

Touch Panel Teaching TB-01, TB-01D, TB-01DR

Applicable for Position Controller Instruction Manual Fourth Edition



IAI America, Inc.



Please Read Before Use

Thank you for purchasing our product.

This instruction manual explains the handling methods, structure and maintenance of this product, providing the information you need in order to use the product safely.

Before using the product, be sure to read this manual and fully understand the contents explained herein to ensure safe use of the product.

Please downloaded the user's manual from our website. You can download it free of charge. User registration is required for the first time downloading. URL : www.iai-robot.co.jp/data_dl/CAD_MANUAL/

When using the product, print out of the necessary portions of the relevant manual, or please display it on your computer, tablet terminal, etc. so that you can check it immediately.

After reading the instruction manual, keep it in a convenient place so that whoever is handling the product can refer to it quickly when necessary.

[Important]

- This instruction manual is an original document dedicated for this product.
- This product cannot be used in ways not shown in this instruction manual. IAI shall not be liable for any result whatsoever arising from the use of the product in any other way than what is noted in the manual.
- The information contained in this instruction manual is subject to change without notice for the purpose of product improvement.
- If any issues arise regarding the information contained in this instruction manual, contact our customer center or the nearest sales office.
- Use or reproduction of this instruction manual in full or in part without permission is prohibited.
- The company names, names of products and trademarks of each company shown in the text are registered trademarks.

Supported Models

This Instruction Manual is for the position controller.

For details on handling the program controller

(XSEL-J/K/JX/KX/KT/KET/P/Q/PX/QX/R/S/RX/SX/RXD/SXD/RA/SA/RAX/SAX/RAXD/SAXD, TT, TTA, ASEL, PSEL, SSEL, MSEL), refer to the separate "Touch Panel Teaching TB-01, TB-01D, TB-01DR Applicable for Program Controller Instruction Manual".

The supported models are listed below.

| List of Supported Models | | | |
|--------------------------|------------------------------|--|--|
| Controller model | Supported from version | | |
| ERC2 ^(Note 1) | V2.00 | | |
| ERC3 | V2.00 | | |
| ACON | V2.00 (Note 2, 5, 6) | | |
| DCON | V2.10 ^(Note 5, 6) | | |
| PCON | V2.00 ^(Note 5, 6) | | |
| SCON | V2.00 (Note 4, 5, 6) | | |
| MCON | V2.40 (Note 7) | | |
| MSCON | V2.00 | | |
| RCP6S | V2.40 | | |
| ASEP, DSEP, PSEP | V2.00 | | |
| MSEP | V2.00 ^(Note 3) | | |
| AMEC, PMEC | V2.00 | | |
| RACON, RPCON | V2.00 | | |

Note 1: Only ERC2 models with 4904 or higher stamped on the Serial No. sticker can be connected.

| I/O type | Not supported Supported | |
|----------|-------------------------|-------------------------------|
| NP | NP U5 M | NP T1 4904, 4905, 6302 |
| PN | PN U3 M | PN T1 4904, 4905, 6302 |

Note that touch panel teaching pendants can be connected to ERC2 controllers of SE type via a SIO converter regardless of their version.

Note 2: ACON-CA is supported from V2.10.

Note 3: The MSEP-C/LC high-power output compatible driver and RCD compatible are supported from V2.20. Note 4: SCON-CAL are supported from V2.30.

Note 5: ACON-CB, DCON-CB and SCON-CB is supported from V2.40. PCON-CB is supported from V2.60.

Note 6: ACON-CYB/POB/PLB, DCON-CYB/POB/PLB and PCON-CYB/POB/PLB is supported from V2.70.

Note 7: MCON motion type (MECHATROLINK-III, SSCNET) is supported from V2.80.



Table of Contents

| Saf | ety Gı | uide | 1 |
|-----|--|---|--|
| Har | ndling | Precautions | 8 |
| Pro | duct C | Check | 9 |
| 1. | Confi 1.1 1.2 1.3 1.4 | irming the Specifications Basic Specification Environmental Specifications Outline Dimensions Appearance 1.4.1 TB-01 (standard type) appearance 1.4.2 TB-01D (with deadman switch) appearance 1.4.3 TB-01DR (type with deadman switch on right side) | 11 13 14 14 15 15 |
| 2. | Expla | anation of Each Part | 16 |
| 3. | Conr | necting with the Controller | 21 |
| 4. | Safet | ty Category 4 compliance | 23 |
| 5. | Oper 5.1 5.2 5.3 5.4 5.5 5.6 | ation of CON Related Controllers Displayed Language Change. Operating Menu Initial Screen Changing Operating Axis Menu Selection Monitor 5.6.1 Main Monitor Screen, IO Monitor Screen, Data Monitor Screen, LC Monitor Screen. 5.6.2 Maintenance Information Screen 5.6.2.1 Operating Method When Replacing the Actuator. | 24 25 27 28 29 30 31 38 40 |
| | 5.7 | 5.6.2.2 Operating Method When Replacing the FAN 5.6.3 Time Setting Screen for Controller Position Editing 5.7.1 Position Data 5.7.2 Entering New Data 5.7.3 Changing Position Data 5.7.4 Clearing Position Data, Clearing All Position Data | 41 42 44 45 52 72 73 |
| | 5.8 5.9 | Parameter Editing Trial operation | 77 79 81 83 84 85 |
| | 5.10 5.11 5.12 5.13 | TP Operation Mode Alarm List Controller Restart User Adjustment | 86 87 89 90 |

| | 5.14 5.15 5.16 5.17 5.18 5.19 | Parameter Initialization | 91 93 94 95 105 106 108 110 111 |
|----|--|--|---|
| | | | 114 |
| 6. | Oper | ation of SEP Related Controllers | 118 |
| | 6.1 | Transition of Operating States | 118 |
| | 6.2 | Operating Menu | 119 |
| | 6.3 | Initial Screen | 121 |
| | 6.4 | Initial Setting | 122 |
| | 6.5 | Changing Operating Axis | 123 |
| | 6.6 | Menu Selection | 124 |
| | 6.7 | Monitor | 125 |
| | 6.8 | Information | 127 |
| | 6.9 | Alarm List | 129 |
| | 6.10 | Position Setting (Setting of Position-related Data, Jog/Inching Operation) | 131 |
| | 6.11 | I/O Setting (Setting of Operation Parameters, Etc.) | 155 |
| | 6.12 | Parameters (Parameter Editing, Axis Number Setting, Parameter Initialization to Factory | |
| | | Default Settings, System Password) | 166 |
| | 6.13 | Test (I/O Tests, Operation Tests for Axis Movement) | 176 |
| | 6.14 | Environment setting | 180 |
| | 6.15 | Data Backup | 188 |
| | | 6.15.1 Data Backup of the Controller | 189 |
| | | 6.15.2 Restore to Controller | 191 |
| - | ~ | | 400 |
| 1. | Oper | ation of MEC Related Controllers | 193 |
| | 7.1 | I ransition of Operating States | 193 |
| | 7.2 | Operating Menu | 194 |
| | 7.3 | Initial Screen | 196 |
| | 7.4 | | 197 |
| | 7.5 | MEC Menu Selection | 198 |
| | 7.6 | Initial Setting | 199 |
| | 1.1 | Position Setting (Position Data Setting and Manual Axis operation (Jogging, Inching)) | 204 |
| | 7.8 | Inal operation | 224 |
| | 7.9 | Information | 220 |
| | 7.10 | Maintenance - Parameters | 220 |
| | 7.11 | Maintenance Alarm List | ∠30 727 |
| | 7 12 | Namerance – Administration – Administrat | 231 220 |
| | 1.13 | 7 13 2 Restore to Controller | 239 212 |
| | 7 14 | Maintenance – Environment Setting | <u>2</u> 72 244 |
| | 7 15 | Monitor | 251 |
| | | | 0 1 |

| 8. | Error Display 8.1 Occurrence of Alarm | 252 252 |
|-----|---|------------|
| | 8.1.1 Alarms Detected by Controller | 252 |
| | 8.1.2 Messages which occur when operating the touch panel teaching pendant | 252 |
| 9. | Appendix | 258 |
| | 9.1 Touch panel LCD life | 258 |
| | 9.2 Battery life | 258 |
| | 9.3 Option parts | 258 |
| | | |
| 10. | Warranty | 259 |
| | 10.1 Warranty Period | 259 |
| | 10.2 Scope of Warranty | 259 |
| | 10.3 Honoring the Warranty | 259 |
| | 10.4 Limited Liability | 259 |
| | 10.5 Conditions of Conformance with Applicable Standards/Regulations, Etc., and Application | s260 |
| | 10.6 Other Items Excluded from Warranty | 260 |
| 11. | Change History | 261 |

_





Safety Guide

"Safety Guide" has been written to use the machine safely and so prevent personal injury or property damage beforehand. Make sure to read it before the operation of this product.

Safety Precautions for Our Products

The common safety precautions for the use of any of our robots in each operation.

| No. | Operation Description | Description |
|-----|--------------------------|---|
| 1 | Model Selection | • This product has not been planned and designed for the application where high level of safety is required, so the guarantee of the protection of human life is impossible. |
| | | Accordingly, do not use it in any of the following applications. 1) Medical equipment used to maintain, control or otherwise affect human life or physical health. |
| | | Mechanisms and machinery designed for the purpose of moving or transporting people (For vehicle, railway facility or air navigation facility) Important safety parts of machinery (Safety device, etc.) |
| | | Do not use the product outside the specifications. Eailure to do so may considerably shorten the life of the product |
| | | Do not use it in any of the following environments. |
| | | Location where there is any inflammable gas, inflammable object or explosive |
| | | 2) Place with potential exposure to radiation |
| | | Location with the ambient temperature or relative humidity exceeding the specification range |
| | | Location where radiant heat is added from direct sunlight or other large heat source |
| | | 5) Location where condensation occurs due to abrupt temperature changes 6) Location where there is any corrosive gas (sulfuric acid or hydrochloric acid) |
| | | Tocation exposed to significant amount of dust, salt or iron powder Location subject to direct vibration or impact |
| | | • For an actuator used in vertical orientation, select a model which is equipped with a brake. If selecting a model with no brake, the moving part may drop when the power is turned OFF and may cause an accident such as an injury or damage on the work piece. |



| No. | Operation Description | Description | |
|-----|-----------------------------|--|--|
| 2 | Transportation | When carrying a heavy object, do the work with two or more persons or utilize equipment such as crane. When the work is carried out with 2 or more persons, make it clear who is the the "leader" and who to be the "follower(s)" and communicate well with each other to ensure the safety of the workers. When in transportation, consider well about the positions to hold, weight and weight balance and pay special attention to the carried object so it would not get hit or dropped. Transport it using an appropriate transportation measure. The actuators available for transportation with a crane have eyebolts attached or there are tapped holes to attach bolts. Follow the instructions in the instruction manual for each model. Do not step or sit on the package. Do not put any heavy thing that can deform the package, on it. When using a crane capable of 1t or more of weight, have an operator who has qualifications for crane operation and sling work. When using a crane or equivalent equipments, make sure not to hang a load that weighs more than the equipment's capability limit. Use a hook that is suitable for the load. Consider the safety factor of the hook in such factors as shear strength. Do not get on the load that is hung on a crane. Do not stand under the load that is hung up with a crane. | |
| 3 | Storage and Preservation | The storage and preservation environment conforms to the installation environment. However, especially give consideration to the prevention of condensation. Store the products with a consideration not to fall them over or drop due to an act of God such as earthquake. | |
| 4 | Installation and Start | (1) Installation of Robot Main Body and Controller, etc. Make sure to securely hold and fix the product (including the work part). A fall, drop or abnormal motion of the product may cause a damage or injury. Also, be equipped for a fall-over or drop due to an act of God such as earthquake. Do not get on or put anything on the product. Failure to do so may cause an accidental fall, injury or damage to the product due to a drop of anything, malfunction of the product, performance degradation, or shortening of its life. When using the product in any of the places specified below, provide a sufficient shield. 1) Location where high electrical or magnetic field is present 3) Location with the mains or power lines passing nearby 4) Location where the product may come in contact with water, oil or chemical droplets | |



| No. | Operation Description | Description |
|-----|---------------------------|---|
| 4 | Installation and Start | (2) Cable Wiring Use our company's genuine cables for connecting between the actuator and controller, and for the teaching tool. Do not scratch on the cable. Do not bend it forcibly. Do not pull it. Do not coil it around. Do not insert it. Do not put any heavy thing on it. Failure to do so may cause a fire, electric shock or malfunction due to leakage or continuity error. Perform the wiring for the product, after turning OFF the power to the unit, so that there is no wiring error. When the direct current power (+24V) is connected, take the great care of the directions of positive and negative poles. If the connection direction is not correct, it might cause a fire, product breakdown or malfunction. Connect the cable connector securely so that there is no disconnection or looseness. Failure to do so may cause a fire, electric shock or malfunction of the product. Never cut and/or reconnect the cables supplied with the product for the purpose of extending or shortening the cable length. Failure to do so may cause the product to malfunction or cause fire. |
| | | (3) Grounding The grounding operation should be performed to prevent an electric shock or electrostatic charge, enhance the noise-resistance ability and control the unnecessary electromagnetic radiation. For the ground terminal on the AC power cable of the controller and the grounding plate in the control panel, make sure for grounding work. For security grounding, it is necessary to select an appropriate wire thickness suitable for the load. Perform wiring that satisfies the specifications (electrical equipment technical standards). For detail, follow the description in an instruction manual of each controller or controller built-in actuator. Perform Class D Grounding (former Class 3 Grounding with ground resistance 100Ω or below). |



| No. | Operation Description | Description |
|-----|---------------------------|--|
| 4 | Installation and Start | (4) Safety Measures When the work is carried out with 2 or more persons, make it clear who is to be the "leader" and who to be the "follower(s)" and communicate well with each other to ensure the safety of the workers. When the product is under operation or in the ready mode, take the safety measures (such as the installation of safety and protection fence) so that nobody can enter the area within the robot's movable range. When the robot under operation is touched, it may result in death or serious injury. Make sure to install the emergency stop circuit so that the unit can be stopped immediately in an emergency during the unit operation. Take the safety measure not to start up the unit only with the power turning ON. Failure to do so may start up the machine only with the emergency stop cancellation or recovery after the power failure. Failure to do so may result in an electric shock or injury due to unexpected power input. When the installation or adjustment operation is to be performed, give clear warnings such as "Under Operation; Do not turn ON the power!" etc. Sudden power input may cause an electric shock or injury. Take the measure so that the work part is not dropped in power failure or emergency stop. Wear protection gloves, goggle or safety shoes, as necessary, to secure safety. Do not insert a finger or object in the openings in the product. Failure to do so may cause an injury, electric shock, damage to the product or fire. When releasing the brake on a vertically oriented actuator, exercise precaution not to pinch your hand or damage the work parts with the actuator dropped by gravity. |
| 5 | Teaching | When the work is carried out with 2 or more persons, make it clear who is to be the "leader" and who to be the "follower(s)" and communicate well with each other to ensure the safety of the workers. Perform the teaching operation from outside the safety protection fence, if possible. In the case that the operation is to be performed unavoidably inside the safety protection fence, prepare the "Stipulations for the Operation" and make sure that all the workers acknowledge and understand them well. When the operation is to be performed inside the safety protection fence, the worker should have an emergency stop switch at hand with him so that the unit can be stopped any time in an emergency. When the operation is to be performed inside the safety protection fence, in addition to the workers, arrange a watchman so that the machine can be stopped any time in an emergency. Also, keep watch on the operation so that any third person can not operate the switches carelessly. Place a sign "Under Operation" at the position easy to see. When releasing the brake on a vertically oriented actuator, exercise precaution not to pinch your hand or damage the work parts with the actuator dropped by gravity. * Safety protection Fence : In the case that there is no safety protection fence, the movable range should be indicated. |



| No. | Operation Description | Description | |
|-----|--------------------------|---|--|
| 6 | Trial Operation | When the work is carried out with 2 or more persons, make it clear who is be the "leader" and who to be the "follower(s)" and communicate well with each other to ensure the safety of the workers. After the teaching or programming operation, perform the check operation one step by one step and then shift to the automatic operation. When the check operation is to be performed inside the safety protection fence, perform the check operation using the previously specified work procedure like the teaching operation. Make sure to perform the programmed operation check at the safety spee Failure to do so may result in an accident due to unexpected motion cause by a program error, etc. Do not touch the terminal block or any of the various setting switches in the power ON mode. Failure to do so may result in an electric shock or malfunction. | |
| 7 | Automatic Operation | Check before starting the automatic operation or rebooting after operation stop that there is nobody in the safety protection fence. Before starting automatic operation, make sure that all peripheral equipment is in an automatic-operation-ready state and there is no alarm indication. Make sure to operate automatic operation start from outside of the safety protection fence. In the case that there is any abnormal heating, smoke, offensive smell, or abnormal noise in the product, immediately stop the machine and turn OFF the power switch. Failure to do so may result in a fire or damage to the product. When a power failure occurs, turn OFF the power switch. Failure to do so may cause an injury or damage to the product, due to a sudden motion of the product in the recovery operation from the power failure. | |



| No. | Operation Description | Description | |
|-----|-------------------------------|--|--|
| 8 | Maintenance and Inspection | When the work is carried out with 2 or more persons, make it clear who is to be the "leader" and who to be the "follower(s)" and communicate well with each other to ensure the safety of the workers. Perform the work out of the safety protection fence, if possible. In the case that the operation is to be performed unavoidably inside the safety protection fence, prepare the "Stipulations for the Operation" and make sure that all the workers acknowledge and understand them well. When the work is to be performed inside the safety protection fence, basically turn OFF the power switch. When the operation is to be performed inside the safety protection fence, the worker should have an emergency stop switch at hand with him so that the unit can be stopped any time in an emergency. When the operation is to be performed inside the safety protection fence, in addition to the workers, arrange a watchman so that the machine can be stopped any time in an emergency. Also, keep watch on the operation so that any third person can not operate the switches carelessly. Place a sign "Under Operation" at the position easy to see. For the grease for the guide or ball screw, use appropriate grease according to the instruction manual for each model. Do not perform the dielectric strength test. Failure to do so may result in a damage to the product. When releasing the brake on a vertically oriented actuator, exercise precaution not to pinch your hand or damage the work parts with the actuator dropped by gravity. The slider or rod may get misaligned OFF the stop position if the servo is turned OFF. Be careful not to get injured or damaged due to an unnecessary operation. Pay attention not to lose the removed cover or screws, and make sure to put the product back to the original condition after maintenance and inspection works. Use in incomplete condition may cause damage to the product or an injury. | |
| 9 | Modification and Dismantle | Do not modify, disassemble, assemble or use of maintenance parts not specified based at your own discretion. | |
| 10 | Disposal | When the product becomes no longer usable or necessary, dispose of it properly as an industrial waste. When removing the actuator for disposal, pay attention to drop of components when detaching screws. Do not put the product in a fire when disposing of it. The product may burst or generate toxic gases. | |
| 11 | Other | Do not come close to the product or the harnesses if you are a person who requires a support of medical devices such as a pacemaker. Doing so may affect the performance of your medical device. See Overseas Specifications Compliance Manual to check whether complies if necessary. For the handling of actuators and controllers, follow the dedicated instruction manual of each unit to ensure the safety. | |



Alert Indication

The safety precautions are divided into "Danger", "Warning", "Caution" and "Notice" according to the warning level, as follows, and described in the instruction manual for each model.

| Level | Degree of Danger and Damage Symbol | | /mbol |
|---------|---|-----|---------|
| Danger | This indicates an imminently hazardous situation which, if the product is not handled correctly, will result in death or serious injury. | | Danger |
| Warning | This indicates a potentially hazardous situation which, if the product is not handled correctly, could result in death or serious injury. | | Warning |
| Caution | This indicates a potentially hazardous situation which, if the product is not handled correctly, may result in minor injury or property damage. | | Caution |
| Notice | This indicates lower possibility for the injury, but should be kept to use this product properly. | (!) | Notice |

Handling Precautions

- In this touch panel teaching, the language to be displayed can be changed. Refer to the following for how to change it.
 - CON related controllers 5.1 Displayed Language Change
 - SEP related controllers 6.1 Displayed Language Change
 - MEC related controllers 7.1 Displayed Language Change
- Do not apply mechanical shocks on this touch panel teaching pendant TB-01, TB-01D, TB01-DR because they may cause failure.
- When operating this touch panel teaching pendant TB-01, TB-01D, TB01-DR, be sure to hold the teaching pendant to prevent the cables from receiving unnecessary tensile loads.
- If using the liquid crystal display screen for a long time, the brightness decreases. To extend the life-span of the liquid crystal display, disconnect it from the controller. Set the lights-out time in the environment setting to automatically turn off a light.
- Do not touch more than one point at the same time, because the touch panel is an analog resistive film system. If you touch more than one point, the center position of more than one point may react and operate.
- Operate the touch panel by 0.5 N force or less. There is a risk that the panel will be broken if it is operated by stronger force than that.
- The life of the touch panel is around one million times under the condition of depression at the same point. (Based on the usage environment of 25 degrees C)

▲ Caution

• This touch panel teaching pendant TB-01, TB-01D, TB01-DR is exclusively designed for use with IAI controllers. Never connect it to other equipment. Failure may occur.

Abbreviated Controller Type Names in this document

Features and windows explained in this instruction manual may differ depending on a type of a controller. In such a case, type names of controllers applicable or not applicable should be described. At that time, the safety category (G) type is the same as the standard type in applicable/inapplicable, thus the description should be abbreviated as shown below.

| [Abbreviated] | C/CG described as C | CAL/CGAL described as CAL |
|------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| CB/CGB described as CB | CFA/CGFA described as CFA | CFB/CGFB described as CFB |

ROBO CYLINDER _____

Product Check

This product, if adopting a standard configuration, consists of the parts listed below.

1. Component (excluding options)

| No. | Product name | Model number | Remarks |
|---------|---------------------------|--|--------------------------------------|
| 1 | Teaching pendant | Refer to "How to Read Model Nameplate" and "How to Read Model Number." | |
| Accesso | ories | | |
| 2 | Position controller cable | CB-TB1-C050 | When model C or SC is selected |
| 3 | Program controller cable | CB-TB1-X050 | When model S or SJ or SC is selected |
| 4 | Adaptor cable | CB-SEL-SJ002 | When model SJ or SC is selected |
| 5 | Touch pen | | Provided with the teaching pendant |
| 6 | First step guide | ME0327, ME0328 | |
| 7 | Safety guide | M0194 | |

2. Instruction manual related to this product

| No. | Name | Control number |
|-----|--|----------------|
| 1 | Touch panel teaching TB-01, TB-01D, TB-01DR Applicable for Position Controller Instruction Manual | ME0324 |
| 2 | Instruction manual for actuator integrated with ERC2 controller (PIO type) | ME0158 |
| 3 | Instruction manual for actuator integrated with ERC2 controller (SIO type) | ME0159 |
| 4 | Instruction manual for actuator integrated with ERC3 controller | ME0297 |
| 5 | Instruction manual for PCON-CA/CFA controller | ME0289 |
| 6 | Instruction manual for PCON-C/CG/CF controller | ME0170 |
| 7 | Instruction manual for PCON-CY controller | ME0156 |
| 8 | Instruction manual for PCON-SE controller | ME0163 |
| 9 | Instruction manual for PCON-PL/PO controller | ME0164 |
| 10 | Instruction manual for ACON-C/CG controller | ME0176 |
| 11 | Instruction manual for ACON-CY controller | ME0167 |
| 12 | Instruction manual for ACON-SE controller | ME0171 |
| 13 | Instruction manual for ACON-PL/PO controller | ME0166 |
| 14 | Instruction manual for SCON controller | ME0161 |
| 15 | Instruction manual for SCON-CA/CAL/CGAL controller | ME0243 |
| 16 | Instruction manual for ROBONET | ME0208 |
| 17 | Instruction manual for ASEP/PSEP/DSEP controller | ME0267 |
| 18 | Instruction manual for PMEC/AMEC controller | ME0245 |
| 19 | Instruction manual for MSEP controller | ME0299 |
| 20 | Instruction manual for MSCON controller | ME0306 |
| 21 | Instruction manual for ACON-CA/DCON-CA controller | ME0326 |

3. How to Read Model Nameplate



languages) (No Chinese display after Ver.3.00)

(Display can be changed to other

TB-01D and TB-01DR do not have the cable set type. Use the following cables.

<Cable specifications >

N : No cable (only main unit)

· Cable for the position controller connection: CB-TB1-C050

• Cable for the TP adaptor connection for the position controller: CB-TB1-GC050

1. Confirming the Specifications

1.1 Basic Specification

| | Item | TB-01/TB-01D/TB-01DR specifications | | | | | |
|------------------|--------------------|---|--|--|--|--|--|
| Cabinet color | | Black | | | | | |
| Display colors | | 65536 colors (16-bit color) | | | | | |
| Backlight method | t | White LED backlight | | | | | |
| Touch panel scre | een | 3.5-inch TFT color LCD QVGA | | | | | |
| Touch detection | method | 4-wire resistive film method | | | | | |
| Hardware key | | When operating with teaching: Operation stops with STOP key or ESC key When inputting data: ESC key, BS key, numeric keypad and return keys are enabled | | | | | |
| External memory | / | SD/SDHC memory card (Note 1) interface mounted (1G to 8G) (Toshiba recommended) | | | | | |
| Environmental re | esistance | IP40 or equivalent | | | | | |
| Size | | 169.5mm (H) x 210mm (W) x 88.6mm (D) | | | | | |
| Weight | | TB-01: approx. 507g (excluding cable) TB-01D/TB-01DR: approx. 539g (excluding cable) | | | | | |
| Cable length | | 5m (standard) | | | | | |
| Wall hanging ho | ok | Hook with M8 hexagon socket bolt | | | | | |
| Touch pen (Acce | essory) | Φ5×100mm | | | | | |
| Strap | | 6mm wide, folded length 190mm (optional part) | | | | | |
| | Language selection | Japanese/English/Chinese (No Chinese display after Ver.3.00) | | | | | |
| | Touch sound | ON/OFF, Select volume from Loud, medium or small | | | | | |
| Function | Monitor | Current position, current speed, I/O state Alarm code, alarm message, alarm details code, alarm occurrence time Automatic transition to monitor screen at startup function (only when SEP or MEC controller is connected) | | | | | |



| | Position data editing | CON related controllers edit items: Target position, speed, acceleration, deceleration, pressing force, threshold, positioning width, zone ±, acceleration/deceleration mode, incremental, gain set, stop mode, No vibration SEP related controllers edit items: Target position, speed, pressing force pressing width, acceleration, deceleration, change position, change speed, energy saving MEC related controllers edit items: Stop position, speed, pressing force, pressing width, acceleration, deceleration, energy saving Common items: Current position import function using jog, inching or direct teaching | | | | | |
|----------|-------------------------|---|--|--|--|--|--|
| Function | Movement functions | Set position movement, jog movement, inching movement | | | | | |
| i uncion | Parameter edit | CON related controller parameters SEP related controller parameters, MEC related controller parameters | | | | | |
| | Version information | Controller version, series/type name, PCB type, serial No., controller manufacturing information | | | | | |
| | Alarm history | Past 16 alarms or 32 alarms are displayed (depending on the destination controller) | | | | | |
| | Data save | Data save/read onto external SD card is supported (position data, parameters, alarm list) | | | | | |
| | Display adjustment | Contrast and backlight brightness can be adjusted | | | | | |
| | Time setting | Time can be set with real-time clock (Backed up with CR2032 button battery) | | | | | |
| | Smart tuning function | Smart tuning function | | | | | |
| | Maintenance information | Cumulative move times, cumulative travel distance (Supported with SCON-CA/CAL/CB, PCON-CA/CFA/CB/CFB, ACON-CA/CB, DCON-CA/CB, MSEP, MSCON, MCON, ERC3) | | | | | |



| | Communication standards | RS-485 compliant | | | | |
|---------------|---------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| | Communication conditions | Transmission speed 115,200bps 8-bit data bit, no parity, 1-bit stop bit | | | | |
| | Protocol | Modbus RTU | | | | |
| Communication | Connector | Mini DIN | | | | |
| | Number of connected controllers | Maximum 16 units (CON related controllers, SEP related controllers) Maximum 1 unit (MEC related controllers: AMEC, PMEC) Maximum 4 units (MEC related controllers: ERC3 MEC mode) (Different systems cannot be used together) | | | | |
| Fonts used | | Japanese and English: Japanese bitmap font made by Rim Corporation, Co., Ltd.: (Fonts: Gothic) | | | | |
| Note 1 | SD mel | mory card is a trademark of SD-3C, LLC and SDA. | | | | |

1.2 Environmental Specifications

| Item | TB-01/TB-01D/TB01DR Specifications |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Rated voltage | 24V DC |
| Operating voltage range | 21.6 to 26.4V DC |
| Power consumption | 3.6W or less (150mA or less) |
| Working ambient temperature | 0 to 50°C |
| Working ambient humidity | 20 to 85%RH (with no dew condensation) |
| Storage ambient temperature | -20 to 60°C |
| Storage ambient humidity | 10 to 85%RH (with no dew condensation) |
| LCD life | 20,000 hours (atmospheric temperature 25°C) |
| Vibration resistance | 10 to 55Hz (one minute cycle) Double amplitude 0.75mm, ten minutes in X, Y, Z directions |
| Impact resistance | 147m/s ² 11msec four times in X, Y and Z directions |
| Environmental resistance | IP40 (in initial state) |

1.3 Outline Dimensions



1.4 Appearance







1.4.2 TB-01D (with deadman switch) appearance

ROBO

Emergency stop button Wall hanging hook Operation screen Spec sticker ۲ ۲ ۲ ۲ 6 SD card lid 0A0 Deadman switch ۵. 1+ 2+ Operation keys * ٠ ٠ -Operation keys ō. [n][2][3][4][5] 0 @/‱ @ 0 Strap hole Strap hole Cable connector Operation keys Serial No. sticker Touch pen Eight seals

1.4.3 TB-01DR (type with deadman switch on right side)

Emergency stop button Wall hanging hook Operation screen Spec sticker Deadman switch ۲ ۲ ۲ Ð ٦ SD card lid DA18 ÷ -7 -⊽ ♪ 8 9 5 6 2 3 Operation keys 4+ ٠ Operation keys -----۲ ⊕∕‱ ⊛ • Strap hole Strap hole Ħ Cable connector Operation keys Serial No. sticker Touch pen Eight seals



2. Explanation of Each Part



- LED This LED is not used with the position controller.
- ② F1 to F4 key (Function keys) These keys are not used with the position controller.
- ③ SF key (Shift key) This key is not used with the position controller.
- WRT key (Write key) This key is not used with the position controller.
- (5) ESC key (Escape key)
 If pressed while inputting data, the data input state is canceled.
 If pressed during teaching, actuator movement or continuous movement stops.
 (The operation will not stop when operating from a host such as in the AUTO or monitor mode.)
- BS key (Backspace key)
 If pressed while inputting data, the previously input character is deleted.
- These keys are not used with the position controller.
- (8) 0 to 9 . key (Numeric keypad)
 Use these keys to input numeric value data.
- (9) key (Return key)
 Press this key to enter the input data.

- PAGE PAGE LOWN keys (Page Up/Page Down keys) These keys are not used with the position controller.
- MOVE key (Move key) This key is not used with the position controller.
- STOP key (Stop key)
 If pressed during teaching, actuator movement or continuous movement stops.
 (The operation will not stop when operating from a host such as in the AUTO or monitor mode.)
- SERVO key (Servo key)
 This key is not used with the position controller.
- HOME key (Home key)
 This key is not used with the position controller.
- (5) 1- 1+ 2- 2+ 3- 3+ 4- 4+ ALL- ALL+ key (Jog key) This key is not used with the position controller.

The backlight can be turned back on by pressing any key.

 Touch panel operation display screen This screen is configured of a TFT color LCD and touch panel. Use this screen to edit the various setting values and to display the teaching details, etc. Touch the touch panel with a finger or touch pen to perform operations.

Follow all the "Handling Precautions" and operate it.

EMERGENCY STOP (emergency stop push-button switch)
 Press this button to apply emergency stop.

TB-01D



1819 Deadman switch

(The switch is located at 18 on the TB-01D, and at 19 on the TB-01DR. The TB-01 is not equipped with a deadman switch.)

There are three stages to the deadman switch. The ON/OFF state at each stage is shown below.

| 1st stage | Switch OFF | Hand is released from switch, or the force pressing the switch is extremely weak. |
|-----------|------------|---|
| 2nd stage | Switch ON | Switch is pressed with appropriate force. |
| 3rd stage | Switch OFF | Switch is pressed with strong force. |

If the switch is ON, the servo can be turned ON.

If the switch is OFF, the drive source is shut off and the servo turns OFF. Even if the switch is OFF, operations are possible in modes that do not require servo ON. (Editing mode, etc.)

20 Wall-hanging hook

Use this hook to hang the unit on a wall.

21 Touch pen

Use this pen to touch the touch panel's operation and display screen.



- ② SD memory card slot
 - The SD memory card is inserted into this slot. Open the lid and insert the SD memory card.
 - Face the card's lavel toward the operation panel, and insert until a click is heard.
 - To remove the card, press it lightly. It will pop out slightly, so pull it out straight.

[Caution] There may be cases when the card is difficult to eject, such as when it is a new memory card. Inserting and ejecting the card several times will make it easier to eject.



The SD memory card can also be inserted and removed with the following method.

■ When locking and releasing by pressing with finger is difficult

[Locking]

① Using the back end of the touch pen, press until the SD card is locked.

Touch pen



② Press in until a click is heard. The SD card will be locked.





[Releasing]

 Using the back of the touch pen, press the SD memory card in until a click is heard.

Touch pen

② When the touch pen is pulled forward, the SD memory card will be released.



- When removing with fingers is difficult
- $(1)\,$ From the state with the SD memory card mounted, press the SD card and release it.
- ② Press the SD card in to where it is released.



④ The force of the spring will cause the SD memory card to pop out.

The SD memory card can be popped out in the same manner as the finger when using the touch pen.





[Caution]

If your finger is released with force, the SD memory card will pop out of the slot and could be lost or damaged.



3. Connecting with the Controller

Turn the controller power OFF before connecting or disconnecting the touch panel teaching TB-01, TB-01D or TB-1DR.







Position controller cable

| Model | CB-TB1-C050 |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Name | TB-01 controller connection cable |
| Controller side connector type | MD connector (JST Mfg. Co., Ltd.) |
| TB-01 unit side connector type | RP13A-12PH-20SC (71) (HIROSE) |



| | | | | | | | Note 2 | 2 | | Note 1 | | | | | NI-4 | - 0 | | | | |
|-------|------------------------|-------------|-----|-------|---|----------|--------|---|---|--------|-------------|--------------|----------|---|------|-----|-------|-------------|------------------------|-------------|
| (| Cable color | Signal name | No. | | | <u> </u> | t | | 7 | | -^ | | | | NOL | 82 | No. | Signal name | Cable color | |
| | Yellow/black 1 | SRD+ | 1 | -+ | + | I Y | | | Ť | | () | + | | / | , | | - 1 | SGA | Yellow/black 1 | |
| | Pink/black 1 | SRD- | 2 | -+ | + | V | | { | ٦ | | $- \forall$ | | | | | | 2 | SGB | Pink/black 1 | |
| | Green | TBXXVCC | 3 | | | - | | | | | - | 1 | | | | | 3 | T5V | UL1571 compatible wire | |
| | - | ENB2+ | 4 | 1 . | + | | | | | | | + | | | - | | 4 | ENB | Green/white 1 | |
| | Gray | T24V | 5 | + | - | | | | | | | 1 | <u> </u> | | - | | 6 | T24V | Gray | AWG28 |
| | Red | EMG1- | 6 | | - | | | | | | | | | | - | | 8 | EMGB | Red | |
| | - | EMG2+ | 7 | 1 . | _ | | | | | | | _ | | Г | - | | 5 | EMGA | Orange/white 1 | |
| | - | EMG2- | 8 | . | - | | | | | | | _ | | | | | 7 | GND | Purple | |
| | Pink | ENB1+ | 9 | + | _ | | | | | | | I | - | | -+ | | Shell | GND | - | |
| AWG28 | Purple | T24G | 10 | + | _ | | | | | | | <u> </u> | + | | - | _ | | | | |
| | - | GND | 11 | · | _ | | | | | | | <u> </u> | | | | | | Note | 1: Indicates twisted p | oair cable. |
| | - | ENB2- | 12 | | _ | | | | | | | – | | | | | | Note | 2: Indicates shield. | |
| | Orange/white 1 | EMG1+ | 13 | + | _ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Green/white 1 | ENB1- | 14 | + | _ | | | | | | | - | | | | | | | | |
| | Brown/white 1 | T5V | 15 | + | | | | | | | | | 1 | | | | | | | |
| | UL1571 compatible wire | T24G | 16 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | - | N.C | 17 | | + | | | | | | | + | | | | | | | | |
| | - | N.C | 18 | - I - | + | U | | (| | | \cup | + | | | | | | | | |
| | - | N.C | 19 | | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | - | N.C | 20 | _ \· | + | | | | | | | +/ | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | `• | ¥ | | | | | | | _¥ | | | | | | | | |

4. Safety Category 4 compliance

ROBO

To comply with Safety Category 4, the TB-01D/TB-01DR and position controller TB adaptor must be connected, and the safety circuit must be wired.

Connect the Safety Category compatible cable CB-TB1-GC050 to the TB-01D/TB-01DR.

INDER



Note: When not connecting the TB-01D/TB01DR, always insert a dummy plug DP-4S into the position controller's TP adapter.



5. Operation of CON Related Controllers

CON related controllers: ERC2, ERC3, ACON, PCON, SCON, DCON, RACON, RPCON, MSCON and MCON

5.1 Displayed Language Change

The language can be changed by following the steps below. For the operations after the language change, please refer to the instruction manual written in each language.



5.2 Operating Menu

Operating menu when the touch panel teaching pendant TB-01, TB-01D, TB-01DR is connected to a CON related controller is shown.







5.3 Initial Screen

When the power is turned on, the IAI logo is displayed for approx. 1 second on the operation display screen of the touch panel teaching pendant and then the version information is displayed.





5.4 Changing Operating Axis

If multiple controllers are connected to the communication line, the axis selection screen appears. This screen also appears when [Change Axis] is touched on the Menu 2 screen. If only one controller is connected, you need not select an axis.

| Axis Select | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------|------|-----|----|---|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| op | PCON | (14 | 08 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | |
| 01 | | 05 | 09 | 1 | 3 | | | | | | |
| 02 | | 06 | 10 | 1 | 4 | | | | | | |
| 03 | | 07 | 11 | 1 | 5 | | | | | | |
| Refresh | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |

Select and touch the axis you want to connect the touch panel teaching pendant to.

Touch Panel Teach Pendant [TB-01] Axis No. : 00

Connection with the selected controller axis starts.

| Enable function parameter is set to "Disable". Change to "Enable"? Yes No | Confirm | Ax | is No. | 00 |
|--|---------|---|--------|----|
| Enable function parameter is set to "Disable". Change to "Enable"? Yes No | 0011111 | 114 | | |
| Yes No | E | nable function parameter is set to "Disable". Change to "Enable"? | | |
| | | Yes No | 1 | |

| Menu 1 | Axis No. 00 |
|----------------|-----------------|
| Monitor | Trial Operation |
| Edit Position | Alarm List |
| Edit Parameter | Information |
| Backup Data | Menu2 |

This screen appears when the enable function parameter of the controller, other than TB-01, is set to [Disable]. Select and touch [Yes] (Enable) or [No] (Disable) for the enable function.

When connection with the controller is established, the Menu 1 screen appears.
5.5 Menu Selection



Two menu selection screens, Menu 1 and Menu 2, are available.

Touching [Menu2] on the Menu 1 screen changes the display to the Menu 2 screen.

Touching [Menu1] on the Menu 2 screen changes the display to the Menu 1 screen.

The Menu 1 screen and Menu 2 screen provide seven menu items, respectively. Select and touch one of these items.

The screen changes to the one corresponding to the menu item you have touched.

Menu 1 list

| Monitor | Display the controller status. [Refer to 5.6, "Monitor."] |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| Edit Position | Display and edit the position data table. [Refer to 5.7, "Position Editing."] |
| Edit Parameter | Display and edit zone boundary+ and other parameters. [Refer to 5.8, "Parameter Editing."] |
| Trial operation | Perform operation test for jogging, inching and axis movement. [Refer to 5.9, "Trial Operation."] |
| Alarm List | Display alarm details. [Refer to 5.11, "Alarm List."] |
| Information | Display controller information such as the version. [Refer to 5.16, "Information."] |
| Backup Data | Transfer data between SD memory card and the controller. [Refer to 5.18, "Data Backup."] |

[Refer to 5.4, "Changing Axis."]

Menu 2 list

- ChangeAxis
- Soft Reset
- TP Op Mode
- User Adjust
- Init Parameter
- Axis No. Set
- Environment Set

| Menul Axis No. 00 | | | | | |
|-------------------------------|-----------------|--|--|--|--|
| Monitor | Trial Operation | | | | |
| Edit Position | Alarm List | | | | |
| Edit Parameter | Information | | | | |
| Backup Data Menu2 | | | | | |
| AlarmCode: 001 (Serbo Error) | | | | | |

Initialize parameters. [Refer to 5.14, "Parameter Initialization."] Set the axis number of the controller. [Refer to 5.15, "Axis Number Setting."]

Select the controller axis to connect the touch panel teaching pendant to.

Select a desired TP operation mode. [Refer to 5.10, "TP Operation Mode."]

Restart the controller. [Refer to 5.12, "Restarting Controller."]

Execute home return, etc. [Refer to 5.13, "User Adjustment."]

Set the language and touch tone, change the system password, etc. [Refer to 5.17, "Environment Setting."]

When an alarm generates, the corresponding alarm code and message will appear at the bottom of the screen and the backlight color will change to orange. If an emergency stop is detected, the background color will change to red.

5.6 Monitor

The I/O statuses, current position and other information of the controller connected are displayed.

If not, touch [No].

| Menu 1 | Axis No. UU |
|----------------|-----------------|
| Monitor | Trial Operation |
| Edit Position | Alarm List |
| Edit Parameter | Information |
| Backup Data | Menu2 |

Touch [Monitor] on the Menu 1 screen.

Touch [Yes] to change to Monitor Mode 1 or 2.

If the TP operation mode is not Monitor Mode 1 or 2, the following message screen appears.



The main monitor screen appears.



 (Note) The safety speed does not change.
 If the current mode is Teaching Mode 1, it changes to Monitor Mode 1.
 If the current mode is Teaching Mode 2, it changes to Monitor Mode 2.

Touch [OK].

The items and buttons to be shown will differ depending on the controller models.

The signal names to be shown will also differ depending on the controller models and operation patterns.

5.6.1 Main Monitor Screen, IO Monitor Screen, Data Monitor Screen, LC Monitor Screen

PCON-C/CF/CY/PL/PO/SE, ACON-C/CY/PO/PL/SE, DCON-C/CY/PO/PL, ERC2, AMEC/PMEC and ASEP/DSEP/PSEP/MSEP Main monitor screen



Touching [Data Mon] changes the display to one showing only the current position, etc.

Touching Axis No. switches to the axis selection screen.

SCON-CAL, PCON-CA/CFA/CB/CFB/CYB/PLB/POB, ACON-CA/CB/CYB/PLB/POB, DCON-CA/CB/CYB/PLB/POB, ERC3, MCON, MSCON and RCP6S Main monitor screen

| Monitor | Monitor Axis No. 00 | | | | | |
|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| PIO Ptn 0 Compl IN OUT PC1 PM1 PC2 PM2 PC4 PM4 PC32 PM32 PC32 PM32 - MOVE - ZONE1 - PZONE1 - PZONE1 <td>ete Pos No Special Input - • HMCK • - • ENBL • MDSW • - • NP - • - •</td> <td>Ser Hom Position Velocity Current F AlarmCode</td> <td>vo () ne () 0.00 mm 0.00 mm/s Rate 0.0 % 9 Data Mon</td> | ete Pos No Special Input - • HMCK • - • ENBL • MDSW • - • NP - • - • | Ser Hom Position Velocity Current F AlarmCode | vo () ne () 0.00 mm 0.00 mm/s Rate 0.0 % 9 Data Mon | | | |
| Menu1 | Maint. | Time | | | | |

Touching [IO Mon] changes the display to show only I/Os.

Touching [Data Mon] changes the display to show data such as the current position and control voltage.

Touching [Maintenance] changes the display to show maintenance information.

Touching [Time] shows the window for time edit adjustment.





SCON-CA/CB Main monitor screen

| Monitor | | A> | cis No. 00 |
|---|---|--|--|
| PIO Ptn 0 Complete IN OUT PC1 PM1 PC2 PM2 PC4 PM4 PC8 PM3 PC16 PM16 PC32 PM32 - MOVE - ZOVE1 - PZONE1 - STP STP SV CSTR *EMGS0 SON LOAD | te Pos No Special Input - • • HMCK • ENBL • MDSW • - • PP • NP • - • | Ser Hor Position Velocity Current F AlarmCode | vo () me () 0.00 mm 0.00 mm/s Rate 0.0 % e Data Mon |
| Menu 1 | Maint. | Time | LC Mon |

Touching [IO Mon] changes the display to show only I/Os.

Touching [Data Mon] changes the display to show data such as the current position and control voltage.

Touching [Maintenance] changes the display to show maintenance information.

Touching [Time] shows the window for time edit adjustment.

Touching [LC Mon] changes the display to show data such as the current position and force feedback.

[Displayed Items]PIO Pattern

- The PIO pattern number set to the controller is shown.
- Complete Pos No The position number achieved upon completion of positioning is shown.
 - The status of each input port is shown. ON is lit. OFF is unlit.
- OUT The status of each output port is shown. ON is lit. OFF is unlit.
- SpecialInput The statuses of the enable switch, etc., are shown. ON is lit. OFF is unlit. (The displayed items vary depending on the model.)
- Servo
- Home

• IN

.

•

- Position
- Velocity
- Current Rate
- The servo ON status is shown. ON is lit. OFF is unlit.

The applicable alarm code is shown.

- The home return status is shown. Lit, if home return has completed.
- The current position is shown.
- / The speed is shown.
 - The command value of electrical current is shown as a percentage of the rated current.
- AlarmCode



Models other than SCON-C, SCON-CA/CAL/CB, and MSCON

IO monitor screen

| Monitor | Monitor Axis No. 00 | | | | | | |
|---------|---------------------|-------|------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| | Input | | | | Out | put | |
| Name St | tat Na | ame S | Stat | Name | Stat | Name | Stat |
| PC1 (| PC | 256 | • | PM1 | • | PM256 | |
| PC2 (| Bk | (RL | | PM2 | | RMDS | 0 |
| PC4 (| 🔍 RM | 10D | | PM4 | | HEND | |
| PC8 (| ● HC | ME | | PM8 | | PEND | |
| PC16 (| ● *S | TP | | PM16 | | SV | |
| PC32 (| CS | TR | | PM32 | | ∗EMGS | |
| PC64 (| 🔍 RE | S | | PM64 | | *ALM | 0 |
| PC128 (| ● SC | N . | • | PM128 | 8 🔍 | LOAD | • |
| •:0FF 🔾 | :ON | | Mon | Main | IO Mo | n Dat | a Mon |
| Menu 1 | | | | | | | |

Touching [Mon Main] switches to the main monitor display.

Touching [Data Mon] changes the display to one showing only the current position, etc.

Touching Axis No. switches to the axis selection screen.

- InputOutput
- The status of each input port is shown. ON is lit. OFF is unlit. The status of each output port is shown. ON is lit. OFF is unlit.

SCON-C, SCON-CA/CAL/CB, and MSCON Data monitor screen



Touching [Mon Main] switches to the main monitor display

Touching [IO Mon] changes the display to one showing only I/Os.

Touch [Current] to display the current. Touch [Rated Current Ratio] to display the current rate.

- Position The current position is shown.
- Velocity The speed is shown.
- The pulse count is shown. Touching [Pulse Count] displays the pulse count. Pulse count (It is shown on the pulse train control controllers such as PCON-PL/PO/PLB/POB/CA.) Current Rate The command value of electrical current is shown as a percentage of the rated current. Touch [Rated Current Ratio] to display. Current The command value of electrical current is shown. Touch [Current] to display the command value. Alarm Code The applicable alarm code is shown. Servo The servo ON status is shown. ON is lit. OFF is unlit. The home return status is shown. Lit, if home return has completed. Home ControlVoltage The voltage of the control power supply is shown. **MotorVoltage** The voltage of the motor power supply is shown. PCB Temperature The PCB temperature is shown.



SCON-C IO monitor screen

| Monitor Axis No | | | | | | Vo. 00 | |
|-----------------|---------|------|---------|-------|-------|--------|--------|
| | Input | | | | Out | put | |
| Name | Stat | Name | Stat | Name | Stat | Name | Stat |
| PC1 | \circ | - | • | PM1 | | PZONE | |
| PC2 | | BKRL | | PM2 | • | RMDS | |
| PC4 | | RMOD | • | PM4 | • | HEND | |
| PC8 | | HOME | | PM8 | | PEND | |
| PC16 | | *STP | \circ | PM16 | | SV | |
| PC32 | | CSTR | | PM32 | • | ∗EMGS | |
| - | • | RES | | MOVE | • | *ALM | 0 |
| - | | SON | • | ZONE1 | | LOAD | 0 |
| •:0FF | ⊖:ON | | Mon | Main | IO Mo | n Dat | ta Mon |
| Menu | 1 | | | | | | |

Touching [Mon Main] switches to the main monitor display

Touching [Data Mon] changes the display to show data such as the current position and motor voltage.

Touching [Axis No.] switches the screen to one where you can select an axis.

- The status of each input port is shown. ON is lit. OFF is unlit. The status of each output port is shown. ON is lit. OFF is unlit. Output
- SCON-C

Data monitor screen

Input



Touching [Mon Main] switches to the main monitor display

Touching [IO Mon] changes the display to one showing only I/Os.

Touch [Current] to display the current. Touch [Rated Current Ratio] to display a current ratio.

- Position
- The current position is shown. The speed is shown.
- Velocity Pulse count

The pulse count is shown. Touching [Pulse Count] displays the pulse count.

- (The pulse count is shown in the pulse-train control mode.)
- Current Rate The command value of electrical current is shown as a percentage of the rated current. Touch [Rated Current Ratio] to display.
- Current The command value of electrical current is shown. Touch [Current] to display the command value.
- Alarm Code The applicable alarm code is shown.
- Servo The servo ON status is shown. ON is lit. OFF is unlit.
 - The home return status is shown. Lit, if home return has completed. Home
- **MotorVoltage** The voltage of the motor power supply is shown.
- PCB Temperature The PCB temperature is shown.



SCON-CA/CB 10

| J | monitor screen | | | | | | | | |
|---|----------------|---------|--------|---------|------|-------|-----|------|------------|
| | Monit | or | | | | | Ax | is N | lo. OC |
| | | In | put | | | Out | put | | |
| | Name | Stat | Name | Stat | Name | Stat | Na | ame | Stat |
| | PC1 | \circ | - | • | PM1 | • | ΡZ | ONE | |
| | IPC2 | | BKRL | | PM2 | | RM | DS | 0 |
| | IPC4 | | RMOD | | PM4 | • | HE | ND | |
| | IPC8 | | HOME | | PM8 | • | PE | ND | |
| | PC16 | | *STP | \circ | PM16 | | ISV | | |
| | IPC32 | | ICSTR. | | PM32 | | жĒ | MGS | \circ |
| | - | | RES | | MOVE | • | жĀ | LM | \circ |
| | - | | SON | • | ZONE | 1 🔍 | LÖ | AD | \bigcirc |
| | •:OFF | ⊖:ON | | Mon | Main | IO Mo | n | Dat | a Mor |
| | Menu | 1 | | | | | | LC |) Mon |
| | | | | | | | | | |

Touching [Mon Main] switches to the main monitor display

Touching [Data Mon] changes the display to show data such as the current position and motor voltage. Touching [LC Mon] changes the display to show data such as the current position and force feedback.

Touching [Axis No.] switches the screen to one where you can select an axis.

Input Output The status of each input port is shown. ON is lit. OFF is unlit. The status of each output port is shown. ON is lit. OFF is unlit.

SCON-CA/CB Data monitor screen

| Monitor | | Ax | is No. 00 |
|----------------|----------|-------------|-----------|
| Position | | Ser | vo 🔘 |
| Velocity | | Horr | ie 🔘 |
| 0.00 mm/s | | | |
| Current Rate | | _ | |
| 0.00% | Current | MotorVol | tage |
| AlarmCode | | 1 27 | 1.00 V |
| | | PCB Temp | erature |
| Overload Level | | | 16.00 °C |
| 0 % | Mon Main | IO Mon | Data Mon |
| Menu 1 | | | LC Mon |

Touching [Mon Main] switches to the main monitor display

Touching [IO Mon] changes the display to one showing only I/Os.

Touching [LC Mon] changes the display to show data such as the current position and force feedback.

Touch [Current] to display the current. Touch [Rated Current Ratio] to display the current rate.

Position

The current position is shown.

- Velocitv The speed is shown. The pulse count is shown. Touching [Pulse Count] displays the pulse count.
- Pulse count
- Current Rate
- Current
- AlarmCode
- **Overload Level** The overload level ratio (%) should be shown.
- The servo ON status is shown. ON is lit. OFF is unlit. Servo

command value.

Home The home return status is shown. Lit, if home return has completed.

The applicable alarm code is shown.

current. Touch [Rated Current Ratio] to display.

(The pulse count is shown in the pulse-train control mode.)

The command value of electrical current is shown as a percentage of the rated

The command value of electrical current is shown. Touch [Current] to display the

- **MotorVoltage** The voltage of the motor power supply is shown.
- The PCB temperature is shown. PCB Temperature

ME0324-4A

INDER

SCON-CA/CB LC monitor screen



Mon Main IO Mon Data Mon LC Mon Menu 1

Touching [Mon Main] switches to the main monitor display

Touching [IO Mon] changes the display to one showing only I/Os.

Touching [Data Mon] changes the display to show data such as the current position and motor voltage.

Touch [Current] to display the current. Touch [Rated Current Ratio] to display the current rate.

- Position
 - The current position is shown. Velocity The speed is shown.
- Pulse count
- **Current Rate**
- - The command value of electrical current is shown. Touch [Current] to display the Current command value.

(The pulse count is shown in the pulse-train control mode.)

The pulse count is shown. Touching [Pulse Count] displays the pulse count.

The command value of electrical current is shown as a percentage of the rated

- Alarm Code The applicable alarm code is shown.
 - Servo The servo ON status is shown. ON is lit. OFF is unlit.
 - Home The home return status is shown. Lit, if home return has completed.

current. Touch [Rated Current Ratio] to display.

- The calibration status of the load cell is shown. Lit, if calibration of the load cell Calibration has been completed.
 - Force feedback The force fed back from the load cell is shown.



SCON-CAL, MSCON IO monitor screen

| Monit | or | | | | | Axis | No. 00 |
|-------|---------|-------|---------|-------|-------|--------|--------|
| | In | put | | | Out | put | |
| Name | Stat | Name | Stat | Name | Stat | Name | Stat |
| PC1 | \circ | - | • | PM1 | | PZONE | E 🔍 🗌 |
| PC2 | | BKRL | | PM2 | | RMDS | 0 |
| PC4 | | RMOD | | PM4 | | HEND | • |
| PC8 | | HOME | | PM8 | | PEND | • |
| PC16 | | ∗STP_ | \circ | PM16 | | SV | |
| PC32 | | CSTR | | PM32 | | ×EMG\$ | S 🔾 |
| - | | RES | | MOVE | | *ALM | 0 |
| - | | SON | | ZONE1 | | LOAD | 0 |
| •:0FF | ⊖:ON | | Mon | Main | IO Mo | n Da | ta Mon |
| Menu | 1 | | | | | | |

Touching [Mon Main] switches to the main monitor display

Touching [Data Mon] changes the display to show data such as the current position.

Touching [Axis No.] switches the screen to one where you can select an axis.

InputOutput

The status of each input port is shown. ON is lit. OFF is unlit. The status of each output port is shown. ON is lit. OFF is unlit.

SCON-CAL, MSCON

| D | ata monitor screen | | |
|---|------------------------|----------|-------------------------------|
| | Monitor | | Axis No. 00 |
| | Position 0.00 mm | | Servo 🔘 |
| | Velocity 0.00 mm/s | | Home 🌅 |
| | Current Rate 0.00 % | Current | |
| | AlarmCode | | PCB Temperature |
| | Overload Level | Mon Main | 46.00 °C IO Mon Data Mon |
| | Menu 1 | | |

Touching [Mon Main] switches to the main monitor display

Touching [IO Mon] changes the display to one showing only I/Os.

Touch [Current] to display the current. Touch [Rated Current Ratio] to display the current rate.

- Position The current position is shown.
- Velocity The speed is shown.
- Pulse count
- The pulse count is shown. Touching [Pulse Count] displays the pulse count.
- (The pulse count is shown in the pulse-train control mode.)
- Current Rate The command value of electrical current is shown as a percentage of the rated current. Touch [Rated Current Ratio] to display
- Current The command value of electrical current is shown. Touch [Current] to display the command value.
- Alarm Code The applicable alarm code is shown.
- Overload Level The overload level ratio (%) should be shown.
 - Servo The servo ON status is shown. ON is lit. OFF is unlit.
 - Home The home return status is shown. Lit, if home return has completed.
- PCB Temperature The PCB temperature is shown.



5.6.2 Maintenance Information Screen

Type with No Fan Unit Equipped



Touching [Change Axis] can reset the values of the Total Moved Count and Total Run Dist. [Refer to 5.6.2.1, "Operating Method When Replacing the Actuator."]

[Info Edit] cannot be used.

Touching [Change Axis] can reset the values of the Total Moved Count and Total Run Dist. [Refer to 5.6.2.1, "Operating Method When Replacing the Actuator."]

Touching [Change FAN] can reset the FAN Total Driving. [Refer to 5.6.2.2, "Operating Method When Replacing the FAN ."]

- Total number of movements The cumulative total number of actuator movements is shown.
 - Total travelled distance The cumulative total distance travelled by the actuator is shown.
 - FAN Total Driving Time Shows the total driving time of the fan on the controller.

(The total driving time is displayed only if the controller has the FAN)

[Target value for Total Number of Movements and Total Travelled Distance] You can set target value for total number of movements and total travelled distance in the parameters specified below, to cause an alarm to generate when each target value is exceeded.

| Parameter No. | Name |
|---------------|--|
| 147 | Target value for total number of movements |
| 148 | Target value for total travelled distance |

Message-level alarms

• Total Run Dist.

FAN Total Driving

Menu

•

21.431 km

14:22:26 d:h:m

Info Edit

Change Axis

Change FAN

| Alarm code | Name | Description |
|------------|--|---|
| 4E | Movements target value exceeded | This occurs when the total number of movements reaches the target value set in parameter No. 147. |
| 4F | Travelled distance target value exceeded | This occurs when the total travelled distance reaches the target value set in parameter No. 148. |



[Example of using number of cumulative travel distances]

For example when using the RCPW robot type actuator, if the travel distance within three months exceeds 300km, the scraper section should be greased during the periodic inspection after every 300km of travel. (If distance does not exceed 300km, grease every 3 months)

In this case, if parameter No. 148 is set to "300" at the first operation, the grease lubrication timing can be notified with an alarm when 300km of travel is exceeded.

If the next 300km travel distance (i.e., 600 or 900 and so forth) timing for grease lubrication is added to parameter No. 148 after greasing, the grease lubrication timing can be notified continuously.



5.6.2.1 Operating Method When Replacing the Actuator

The following shows the method that reset the Total Moved Count and Total Run Dist. at the time of replacing the actuator that connects to the controller with the maintenance information function. (Note) Do not implement this procedure when replacing only the motor unit.

| Maint. Info Axis No. 00 • Total Moved Count 10696461 • Total Run Dist. 21.431 km | Touch [Change Axis] to display the password entry screen. Enter '5119', and then touch [ENT]. |
|--|--|
| Info Edit Menu Change Axis Clear PairID Confirm Axis No. 00 Maintenance information is updated because of the exchange of axis | The actuator replacement confirmation screen appears. Touch [Yes]. |
| The data will overwrite. Do you want to continue? Yes No | |

The pairing ID clear confirmation screen appears, if the actuator is equipped with a battery-less absolute encoder.

| Confirm | Axis No. 00 |
|--|---|
| Do you w pairing e in order t ※Please don't of motor u | ant to clear ncoder's ID b change axis? clear at the time nit exchange. |
| Yes | No |
| | |

The controller has the mechanism that if the encoder ID is different after checking the ID, then the absolute encoder error is output.

When replacing with the actuator which is absolutely reset, the last ID (pairing ID) of the actuator must be cleared.

Touch [Yes].



The Total Moved Count and Total Run Dist. are reset to 0.

In the actuator which is equipped with the battery-less absolute encoder, the pairing ID is cleared.

With that, the preparatory work of actuator replacement is finished. Turn off the power of the controller, and then replace the actuator.

* It is not possible to change the serial number and manufacturing information of the actuator which can be changed in the PC supported software.

5.6.2.2 Operating Method When Replacing the FAN





5.6.3 Time Setting Screen for Controller

In the controller with a calendar function, the time setting for the controller can be set.

[How to Set Time]



Touching [Time] displays the time setting screen.

| Controller Time | Axis No. 00 |
|-----------------|--------------|
| Time | Mon |
| yy/mm/dd | hh:mm:ss |
| 11 / 01 / 01 | 12 : 00 : 00 |
| | |
| | |
| Time Edit | |
| Menu | |

Controller's time is displayed. Touch [Time Edit].



| Controllor Time Avic No. 0 | Touch the value of year month day, hours m |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Time Edit | seconds you want to change. |
| vov/mm/dd bb:mm:ce | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| Time Mon Set | |
| Menu | |
| Controller Time Axis No. 00 | |
| Time Edit | The numeric key pad appears. Enter a desired press [ENT]. |
| yy/mm/dd hh:mm:ss | |
| 11 / 01 / 01 12 : 00 : 00 | |
| | |
| 1 2 3 4 5 CLR ESC | |
| 6 7 8 9 0 BS ENT | |
| Menu | |
| Controller Time Axis No. 00 | |
| Time Edit | Touch [Set]. |
| yy/mm/dd hh:mm:ss | |
| 11 / 01 / 01 12 : 00 : 00 | |
| | |
| | |
| lime Mon Set | |
| Menu | |
| Message Axis No. 00 | The time of the controller is changed. |
| Message No. 186 | Touching (Rock) can go back to the controller t |
| | screen. |
| Time setting completed | Touching [Inquiry] displays the inquiry screen. |
| | |
| Back Inquiry | |
| | |
| | |

of year, month, day, hours, minutes or int to change.

y pad appears. Enter a desired value, and then

can go back to the controller time setting



Axis No. 00

5.7 Position Editing

Menu 1

Set/edit the target position, speed, acceleration, deceleration and other data related to positions. You can move the axis by jogging or inching.

| Monitor | Trial Operation |
|----------------|-----------------|
| Edit Position | Alarm List |
| Edit Parameter | Information |
| Backup Data | Menu2 |
| | |

Touch [Edit Position] on the Menu 1 screen.

If a position edit password is other than "0000," the password entry screen appears.

| E | unt Pos | stuun | | | | B) | (IS NO. | 00 |
|---|--------------------------|-------|---|---|---|-----|---------|----|
| | Please input a password. | | | | | | | |
| | 0000 | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | CLR | ESC | |
| | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 0 | BS | ENT | |
| | Menu | | | | | | | |

A position data table appears.

Enter the position edit password. Touch [ENT].

00

The default position edit password is "0000." For how to change the position edit password, refer to 5.17, "Environment setting [Change Pos Edit Password]."

| | Edit | Position o | oo <u>Actuat</u> | or set 🛛 A | xis No. OO |
|-------------|------|--------------|------------------|------------|--------------|
| | No | Position(mm) | Vel(mm/s) | Acc (G) | Del(G) |
| Position No | 000 | 0.00 | 50.00 | 0.30 | 0.30 |
| | 001 | 200.00 | 100.00 | 0.30 | 0.30 |
| | 002 | 100.00 | 35.00 | 0.30 | 0.30 |
| | 003 | 150.00 | 25.00 | 0.30 | 0.30 |
| | 004 | 50.00 | 25.00 | 0.30 | 0.30 |
| | 005 | 200.00 | 300.00 | 0.30 | 0.30 |
| | 006 | ****.** | ****.** | *.** | *.** |
| | 007 | ****.** | ****.** | *.** | *.** |
| | 1 |) Specif | y No All | Clear | \downarrow |
| | Me | nu1 🛛 💥 Touc | h PosNo, the | n go to de | tail edit |

Touch Specify No. to set the position number you want to set, and a table showing the position number you have just set appears.

To set data other than the target position, speed, acceleration and deceleration shown in the table, touch other position number such as "000."

Data of the selected position number appears.

| Edit Position | | | Ĥ | Axis No. 00 | |
|---------------|---------------|---------|-----------|--------------|--|
| Pos No. () | 0 <u>Cl</u> e | ear | rt Tuning | | |
| Position(mm) | 0.00 | Zone+(| mm) | 100.00 | |
| Vel(mm/s) | 50.00 | Zone-(| mm) | 20.00 | |
| Acc (G) | 0.30 | LoTh (| X) | 0 | |
| Del(G) | 0.30 | AccDolh | lode | 0 | |
| Push(%) | 0 | StopMa | ode | 0 | |
| Range(mm) | 0.10 | Gain S | Get | 0 | |
| Increment | 0 | M qu2V | lo. | 0 | |
| | | Jo | g | \downarrow | |
| Menu1 | | | | | |

Touching [Multi Pos] returns the screen to the position data table display.



5.7.1 Position Data

Position data table screen

| Edit | Edit Position ooo Actuator set Axis No. 00 | | | | | | | | |
|--------------------------|--|-------|--------|------------|--------|----|--------|---|--|
| No. | Positio | n(mm) | Vel(mn | ı/s) | Acc (G |) | Del (G |) | |
| 000 | 0 | .00 | 50 | . 00 | 0.3 | ö | 0.3 | 0 | |
| 001 | 200 | .00 | 100 | . 00 | 0.3 | 10 | 0.3 | 0 | |
| 002 | 100 | .00 | 35 | . 00 | 0.3 | 0 | 0.30 | | |
| 003 | 150 | .00 | 25 | . 00 | 0.30 | | 0.30 | | |
| 004 | 50.00 | | 25.00 | | 0.30 | | 0.3 | 0 | |
| 005 | 200.00 | | 300.00 | | 0.30 | | 0.3 | 0 | |
| 006 | **** | . ** | **** | ***.** *.* | | * | * *.* | | |
| 007 | **** | . ** | **** | . ** | *.* | * | *.* | * | |
| ↑ Specify No All Clear ↓ | | | | | | | | | |
| Me | Menul XTouch PosNo, then go to detail edit | | | | | | | | |

Data display screen showing the selected position number

| Edit Position | | | A | ixis No. 00 | |
|---------------|----------|------------|--------------|--------------|--|
| Pos No. () | 0 Cle | ar | Smart Tuning | | |
| Position(mm) | 0.00 | Zone+(r | m) | 100.00 | |
| Vel(mm/s) | 50.00 | Zone-(r | m) | 20.00 | |
| Acc(G) | 0.30 | LoTh (እ | () | 0 | |
| Del(G) | 0.30 | AccDc Mode | | 0 | |
| Push(%) | 0 | StopMo | de | 0 | |
| Range(mm) | 0.10 | Gain S | et | 0 | |
| Increment | 0 | VSup N | 0. | 0 | |
| ↑ Mu | ılti Pos | Jog | a l | \downarrow | |
| Menu 1 | | | | | |

The items set in the position data table include target position, speed, acceleration, deceleration, push, positioning band, incremental, zone+, zone-, threshold, acceleration/deceleration mode, stop mode and command mode.

The settings of zone+, zone-, threshold, acceleration/deceleration mode and stop mode are enabled or disabled depending on the controller type, as shown in the table.

| | Zone +/- | | A | ccDcl Mod | le | Stop | mode | | |
|--------------------|----------|----------------------------------|-----------|-----------|------------------|---------------|---------------------------|----------|----------------------|
| Model | | | Trapezoid | S-motion | Primary delay | Full Servo | Automatic servo OFF | Gain set | Vibration Control |
| ERC2 | О | PIO pattern: 3 | 0 | × | × | 0 | 0 | × | × |
| ERC2-SE | 0 | - | 0 | × | × | 0 | × | × | × |
| ERC3 | 0 | PIO pattern: 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | × | × |
| ERC3 PIO Converter | О | PIO pattern: 0, 1, 2, 4, 5 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | × | × |
| PCON-C/CF | 0 | PIO pattern: 0, 1, 2, 4, 5 | 0 | × | × | 0 | 0 | × | × |
| -CA/CFA/CB/CFB | 0 | PIO pattern: 0, 1, 2, 4, 5 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | × | × |
| -CY | О | PIO pattern: 1 | 0 | × | × | 0 | 0 | × | × |
| -SE | 0 | - | 0 | × | × | 0 | × | × | × |
| ACON-C | 0 | PIO pattern: 0, 1, 2, 4, 5 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | 0 | × | × |
| -CA/CB | О | PIO pattern: 0, 1, 2, 4, 5 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| -CY | 0 | PIO pattern: 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | 0 | × | × |
| -SE | 0 | - | 0 | 0 | 0 | | × | × | × |
| DCON-CA/CB | 0 | PIO pattern: 0, 1, 2, 4, 5 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | 0 | × | × |
| SCON-C | 0 | PIO pattern: 0, 1, 2, 4, 5 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | 0 | × | × |
| SCON -CA/CAL/CB | 0 | PIO pattern: 0, 1, 2, 4, 5, 6, 7 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| MSCON | 0 | - | 0 | 0 | 0 | | 0 | 0 | 0 |



(1) No.

The position data number is shown.

Warning: Be sure to specify absolute coordinates on PCON-C/CF/CA/CFA/CB/CFB, ACON-C/CA/CB, DCON-CA/CB, ROBONET, SCON-C/CA/CAL/CB, MCON and MSCON (Remote I/O mode) controllers of solenoid valve mode 2,or PCON-CY/CYB, ACON-CY/CYB and DCON-CYB controllers of solenoid valve mode 1 and RCP6S, ERC3 PIO Converter. If incremental coordinates are specified on these controllers, a position data error occurs. Also note that completion of push motion cannot be determined when the push is specified if incremental coordinates are specified.

(2) Target position [mm]

Enter the target position to move the actuator to.

Absolute coordinate specification : Enter the target position you want to move the actuator to, based on the distance from the home. A negative value cannot be entered.

- Incremental coordinate specification: Enter the target position you want to move the actuator to, based on the distance from the current position. A negative value can also be entered. (Negative direction on displayed coordinate system)

(3) Speed [mm/sec]

Enter the speed at which to move the actuator.

The default value varies depending on the actuator type.

- (Note) For SCON-CA/CAL/CB, PCON-CA/CFA/CB/CFB/CYB, ACON-CA/CB/CYB, DCON-CA/CB/CYB, ERC3, RCP6S, MCON and MSCON, an alarm will be displayed if the set value is lower than the minimum velocity.
- (4) Acceleration/deceleration [G]

Enter the acceleration/deceleration at which to move the actuator.

Basically you should set acceleration/deceleration not exceeding the rated value shown in the catalog. The input range permits entry of values larger than the rated value shown in the catalog, but this is because "shorter tact time when the transferring mass is significantly lighter than the rated value" is assumed. If the load vibrates during acceleration/deceleration to present problems, decrease the value set here.



(Note) For SCON-CA/CAL/CB. PCON-CA/CFA/CB/CFB/CYB. ACON-CA/CB/CYB. DCON-CA/CB/CYB. ERC3, RCP6S, MCON and MSCON, an alarm will be displayed if the set value exceeds the rated acceleration/deceleration.

Target position

Caution: Acceleration/deceleration setting



(except for the solenoid valve mode below): Increasing the value of positioning band quickens the start of the

next sequence operation, so the tact time can be reduced. Set an optimal value by considering the balance of the entire system.

For the positioning operation (of the solenoid valve mode below):

Note that on PCON-C/CF/CA/CFA/CB/CFB, ACON-C/CA/CB, DCON-CA/CB, SCON-C/CA/CAL/CB, ROBONET, ERC3 PIO Converter and RCP6S, MCON, MSCON (Remote I/O mode) controllers of solenoid valve mode 2 or PCON-CY/CYB, ACON-CY/CYB and DCON-CYB controllers of solenoid valve mode 1, set the band after which the completion signal turns ON.



Positioning band



"Push-motion operation":

Define the maximum push distance from the target position in push-motion operation.

Set an appropriate positioning band by considering the mechanical variation of the work part, by making sure positioning will not complete before the actuator contacts the work part.

Position at which the load is contacted and completion of push-motion operation is deemed complete and therefore the completion signal turns ON



(Note) Depending on the combination with the actuator, PCON-CA/CFA/CB/CFB, SCON-CA/CAL/CB and ERC3 may not be able to set a value smaller than the minimum positioning width.

(7) Incremental

Specify absolute coordinates or incremental coordinates.

- The factory setting is 0.
- 0: Absolute coordinate specification
- 1: Incremental coordinate specification

Warning: Be sure to specify absolute coordinates on PCON-C/CF/CA/CFA/CB/CFB, ACON-C/CA/CB, DCON-CA/CB, SCON-C/CA/CAL/CB, ROBONET, ERC3 PIO Converter, RCP6S, MCON and MSCON (Remote I/O mode) controllers of solenoid valve mode 2, or PCON-CY/CYB, ACON-CY/CYB and DCON-CYB controllers of solenoid valve mode 1. (Note) Incremental coordinates are specified on these controllers, a position data error occurs.



(8) Zone +/-

Define, for the standard type, the zone in which the zone output signal turns ON. These parameters can be set differently for each target position. [Setting example]



A load output signal (PIO) is output if the command torque exceeds the value (%) set in "Threshold" inside the verification range.

The verification range is set by "Zone+/Zone-."

It is used to determine if press-fitting action was performed successfully.

* For details, refer to the instruction manual of each controller.



(10) Acceleration/deceleration mode

- Define the acceleration/deceleration pattern.
- The factory setting is 0.
- 0: Trapezoid pattern
- 1: S-motion
- 2: Primary delay filter



Set the acceleration and deceleration in the "Acc" and "Dcl" fields of the position table.

S-motion

The acceleration curve rises gradually at first and then suddenly shoots up in the middle. Use this mode if you want to set high acceleration/deceleration to meet the required tact time, but want to move the actuator gradually at the start of movement and immediately before stopping.



* The S-motion level is set by parameter No. 56 [S-motion ratio setting]. The setting unit is %, while the setting range is 0 to 100.

(The graph above assumes that the parameter is set to 100%.)

If 0 is set, the S-motion control is disabled.

Note that the setting made here is not reflected in jogging or inching feed performed from a PC or teaching pendant.

(Note) This setting is not available on ERC2 and PCON-C/CF/CY/SE controllers. On these controllers, parameter No. 56 is reserved.

Primary delay filter

The acceleration/deceleration curve becomes more gradual than linear acceleration/deceleration (trapezoid pattern).

Use this mode if you don't want to apply fine vibration to the work part during acceleration/deceleration.



* The primary delay level is set by parameter No. 55 [Primary filter time constant for position commands]. The setting unit is 0.1 msec, while the setting range is 0.0 to 100.0.

If 0 is set, the primary delay filter is disabled.

Note that the setting made here is not reflected in jogging or inching feed performed from a PC or teaching pendant.

(Note) This setting is not available on ERC2 and PCON-C/CF/CY/SE controllers. On these controllers, parameter No. 55 is reserved.

CYLINDER

(11) Stop mode

Define the power-saving mode to be used while the actuator is standing by after completion of positioning to the target position set in the "Position" field of the applicable position number.

- 0: Disable power-saving mode * The factory setting is 0 (Disable).
- 1: Auto servo OFF mode, with the delay time defined by parameter No. 36
- 2: Auto servo OFF mode, with the delay time defined by parameter No. 37
- 3: Auto servo OFF mode, with the delay time defined by parameter No. 38
- 4: Full servo control mode

Auto servo OFF mode

The servo is turned OFF automatically upon elapse of a specified time after completion of positioning. (Since holding current does not flow, power consumption is reduced.)

When the PLC issues the next movement command, the servo is turned ON and then the actuator starts moving.



(Note) For RACON and RPCON cannot be setting.

Full servo control mode : selectable for the PCON (for the pulse motor) controller

The holding current can be decreased by servo-controlling the pulse motor.

Although the rate of decrease in holding current varies depending on the actuator model, loading condition, etc., the holding current decreases to approx. one-half to one-quarter.

Note that the servo remains ON, meaning that unwanted position shift does not occur.

The actual holding current can be checked on the current monitor screen of the PC software.

5.7.2 Entering New Data

You can enter new position data in one of four ways.

(1) Numerical input ---Enter position data directly as numerical values from the numerical keypad on the teaching pendant. (Example of entry: 5.7.2 (2) 2)) Turn off the servo control, move the slider by hand to the target position, and Direct teaching ---(2) then acquire the achieved position (current position) into the position table and specify that position. (Example of entry: 5.7.2 (2) 3)) Use [Jog+] or [Jog-] to jog the actuator to the target position, and then acquire (3)Jogging the achieved position (current position) into the position data table and specify that position. (Example of entry: 5.7.2 (2) 4)) Use [Jog+] or [Jog-] to inch the actuator to the target position, and then acquire (4) Inching the achieved position (current position) into the position data table and specify that position. (Example of entry: 5.7.2 (2) 5)) Touching [Inching+] or [Inching-] once moves the actuator by the specified feed pitch (0.01, 0.10, 0.50, 1.00 or 5.00 (mm)). Touching and holding the key for 2 seconds will start jogging movement at 1 mm/sec. Thereafter, the speed increases every second. This way, the actuator can be moved more finely than when jogged.

Warning: To enter position data after the power is turned on, or enter position data beforehand using the method of (2), (3) or (4), you must perform home return first. (Incremental specification) Before home return is completed, jogging/inching is possible only to the mechanical end. Operate the actuator by visually checking for potential interference.

CYLINDER -

(1) Basic operation

[Data entry on the position data table screen] You can set the target position, speed, acceleration and deceleration in the position data table.

Touch [\uparrow] and [\downarrow] to display the table showing the desired position data number. Or, touch [Specify No] and set the desired position data number to display the table.

Touch a value in the target position or other field of the desired position data number.

When the numeric keypad appears, key in the desired value and touch [ENT], and the value will be entered.

Touching Axis No. switches to the axis selection screen.

Touching [All Clear] clears all position data. (Example of entry: 5.7.4 (1) 2))

[Important]

Do not touch $[\uparrow]$ key or $[\downarrow]$ key too fast to switch the windows.

'0' is occasionally shown to the data values that are already registered.

The data is not lost even though '0' is displayed. Touch $[\uparrow]$ key and $[\downarrow]$ key to switch the window and come back, and you will find the data showing the right values.





[Data entry on the data display screen of the selected position number] All items can be set on the data display screen of the selected position number.

| Touch | | | | |
|-------|---------------|---------|------------|--------------|
| | Edit Position | | | Axis No. 00 |
| | Pos No. 00 |) Cle | ar Sma | art Tuning |
| | Position () | 0.00 | Zone+(mm) | 100.00 |
| | Vel(mm/s) | 50.00 | Zone-(mm) | 20.00 |
| | Acc (G) | 0.30 | LoTh(%) | 0 |
| | Del(G) | 0.30 | AccDcIMode | 0 |
| | Push(%) | 0 | StopMode | 0 |
| | Range(mm) | 0.10 | Gain Set | 0 |
| | Increment | 0 | VSup No. | 0 |
| | Mu | lti Pos | Jog | \downarrow |
| | Menu1 | | | |

Touch a value in the target position or other desired field.

When the numeric keypad appears, key in the desired value and touch [ENT], and the value will be entered.

Touch $[\uparrow]$ or $[\downarrow]$ to change to the screen of the previous or next position number. Touching [Multi Pos] returns the screen to the position data table display.

Touching Axis No. switches to the axis selection screen.

Touching [Jog] changes to the jog operation screen where you can acquire position data via jogging operation.



[Jog operation]

You can acquire position data via jogging operation.

| Joa | | | Axis No. 00 |
|----------|------|---------|--|
| Position | No. | 0 | SV OFF 🚫 |
| Current | Pos | 0.30 mm | HOME |
| Jog- | Jog+ | Chg \ | Jog Vel o 1 mm/s 10 mm/s 30 mm/s 50 mm/s 100 mm/s |
| Back | | Teach | Inching |
| Menu 1 | | | |

Operation on the jog screen

- [Jog-], [Jog+]: The axis jogs while each button is touched. [Jog-] moves the axis in the negative direction, while [Jog+] moves the axis in the positive direction.
- [SV ON]: Touching [SV ON] while the servo is OFF turns on the axis servo and O becomes lit. Touching [SV OFF] while the servo is ON turns off the axis servo and O becomes unlit.
- [HOME]: Touching [HOME] while home return is not yet completed causes the axis to return home and O becomes lit.
- [Chg Vel]: The jog speed changes in the order of 1, 10, 30, 50 and 100 mm/s every time [Chg Vel] is touched.
- [Inching]: Touching [Inching] changes to the inching screen.

Position acquisition operation

Touch [Teach]. A confirmation screen appears. You can touch [\uparrow] or [\downarrow] to change the position number. Touching [Yes] acquires the current position.

| Confirm | Axi | s No. 00 |
|---|-------------|----------|
| Position No. | 0 1 | |
| Target Pos | 0.00 mm 🛛 🗍 | |
| Current Pos | 0.30 mm | |
| Do you want to teach current position? | | |
| Yes | No | |
| | | |



[Inching operation]

You can acquire position data via inching operation.



Operation on the inching screen

[Inching-], [Inching+]: Touching each button once moves the axis by inching. [Inching-] moves the axis • in the negative direction, while [Inching+] moves the axis in the positive direction. Touching [SV ON] while the servo is OFF turns on the axis servo and O [SV ON]: becomes lit. Touching [SV OFF] while the servo is ON turns off the axis servo and O becomes unlit. Touching [HOME] while home return is not yet completed causes the axis to [HOME]: return home and O becomes lit. The inching distance changes in the order of 0.01, 0.10, 0.50, 1.00 and 5.00 mm [Chg Dis]: every time [Chg Dis] is touched. Touching [Jog] changes to the jog screen. [Jog]:

Position acquisition operation

Touch [Teach]. A confirmation screen appears.

You can touch $[\uparrow]$ or $[\downarrow]$ to change the position number.

Touching [Yes] acquires the current position.





(2) Examples of position setting operations

Respective operation s are explained by giving specific examples.

1) Home return

| No. | Operation | Screen | Remarks |
|-----|--|---|---|
| 1 | Touch [Trial operation]. | Menul Axis No. 00 Monitor Trial Operation Edit Position Alarm List Edit Parameter Information Backup Data Menu2 | |
| 2 | Touch [Jog_Inching]. | Trial Operation Axis No. 00 Jog_Inching Position Move Direct Move I/O Test | |
| 3 | Check the screen and if the servo is OFF, touch [SV ON]. | Jog Axis No. 00 Current Pos 0.00 mm Jog Vel JOg Vel Jog 0 mm/s Jog 0 mm/s Jog 0 mm/s Jog 0 mm/s MV_Menu Inching Menu1 Inching | indicating a servo ON status on the screen becomes lit. |
| 4 | Touch [HOME]. | Jog Axis No. 00 Current Pos 0.00 mm Jog Vel Jog Jog Vel Jog Jog Vel Multiple 0 mm/s Multiple 0 mm/s Multiple 0 mm/s Multiple Inching Menu Inching | |
| 5 | Touch [Menu1]. | Jog Axis No. 00 Current Pos 0.00 mm Jog Vel Jog Jog Vel Jog Jog Vel Jog Vel MV_Menu Inching Merul Inching | |
| 6 | The display returns to the Menu 1 screen. | Menul Axis No. 00 Monitor Trial Operation Edit Position Alarm List Edit Parameter Information Backup Data Menu2 | |

2) Numerical input



| No. | Operation | Screen | Remarks |
|-----|---|---|---|
| 1 | Touch [Edit Position]. | Menul Axis No. 00 Monitor Trial Operation Edit Position Alarm List Edit Parameter Information Backup Data Menu2 | |
| 2 | If the position edit password is not "0000," the password entry screen appears. Enter a position edit password, and then touch [ENT]. | Pos.Edit Axis No. 00 Please input a password. 0000 1 2 3 4 5 CLR ESC 6 7 8 9 0 BS ENT | The default position edit password is "0000." |
| 3 | The position data table screen appears. | Edit Position oco Actuator set Akis No. 00 No. Position(mn) Vel(mn/2) Acc(2) Dcl(6) DOO 0.00 100.00 0.80 0.10 DO1 0.00.00 0.80 0.10 DO2 ****** ****** ****** DO3 ****** ****** ****** DO3 ******* ****** ****** DO3 ******* ******* ****** DO3 ******* ******* ******* DO3 ********* ************************************ | |
| 4 | Touch [↑] and [↓] to display the table showing the position number you want to set. | Edit Position ooo Actuator set Axis No. 00 No. Position(mm) Vel(mm/s) Acc(3) Del(3) 000 0.00 100.00 0.50 0.10 001 00.00 0.50 0.10 002 ****** ***** ***** 003 ****** ***** ***** 004 ******* ***** ***** 005 ******* ***** ***** 006 ******** ***** ***** 007 ************** ****** ***** 008 *************** ************************************ | Position data fields in which no data is registered yet contain an "*" (asterisk). |
| 5 | Touch the target position of the desired position number. In this example, data is entered for No. 0. When the numerical keypad appears, touch [3], [0] and then touch [ENT]. | Edit Position ooo Actuator set Axis No. 00 No. Position(mm) Vel(mm/s) Acc(h) Del(h) 000 0.00 100.00 0.30 0.10 001 ************************************ | To reenter the value, touch [ESC]. |
| 6 | | Edit Position ooo Actuator set Akis No. 00 10. 0001510n(mm) Vel(mm/c) Acc(Y) Del(G) 000 30.00 100.00 0.30 0.30 001 ****** ****** ****** 002 ****** ****** ****** 003 ****** ****** ****** 005 ******* ******* ******* 005 ******* ****** ************************************ | When registering a new position data, the default values set by parameters are automatically entered for the velocity, acceleration, deceleration, etc. In this example, the default value is 100 mm/s. |



| No. | Oeration | Screen | Remarks |
|-----|---|---|---|
| 7 | Next, touch the velocity of position No. 0. | Edit Position ooo Actuator set Akis No. 00 No. Position (un) Vol (un/2) Acc(0) Dcl (G) 000 s0. 00 100.00 0.80 0.80 002 | |
| 8 | When the numerical keypad appears, touch [3], [0], [0] and then touch [ENT]. | Edit Position ooo Actuator set Avis No. 00 No. Position(mn) Value(m/c) Acc(G) Del(G) 000 900.00 0.30 0.30 0.30 001 ************************************ | |
| 9 | Next, touch the target position of position No. 1. When the numerical keypad appears, touch [2], [5], [0] and then touch [ENT]. | Edit Position oco Actuator set Akis No. 00 No. Position(mn) Vel(mn/2) Acc(2) Del(6) 000 sonn 300.00 0s0 0s0 001 setnn ************************************ | To reenter the value, touch [ESC]. |
| 10 | | Edit Position ooo Actuator set Akis No. 00 10. Position(m) Vol (m/s) Acc(R) Pol (G) Do0 90.00 \$00.00 0.80 0.80 000 90.00 100.00 0.80 0.80 000 ****** ****** ****** ****** 000 ****** ****** ****** ****** 000 ****** ****** ******* ****** 000 ****** ****** ******* ****** 000 ****** ******* ******* ************************************ | When registering a new position data, the default values set by parameters are automatically entered for the velocity, acceleration, deceleration, etc. In this example, the default value is 100 mm/s. |
| 11 | Next, touch the velocity of position No. 1. | Edit Position ooo Actuator set Akis No. 00 No. position(mn) Vel(mn/s) Acc(3) Del(G) D00 S0. 00 S00. 00 0. 80 0. 80 D01 ZEO. 00 100. 00 0. 80 0. 80 D02 XEO. 00 100. 00 0. 80 0. 80 D03 XEO. 00 XEO. 00 0. 80 0. 80 D04 XEO. 00 XEO. 00 XEO. 00 XEO. 00 D05 XEO. 00 XEO. 00 XEO. 00 XEO. 00 D05 XEO. 00 XEO. 00 XEO. 00 XEO. 00 D05 XEO. 00 XEO. 00 XEO. 00 XEO. 00 T Speci fy No All Clear J Menul XETOUCH POSNO, then so to detail edit XETOUCH POSNO. | |
| 12 | When the numerical keypad appears, touch [3], [0], [0] and then touch [ENT]. | Edit Position ooo Actuator set Akis No. 00 No. Position(am) Vel (am/s) Acc(g) Del (g) 000 80.00 300.00 0.80 0.80 001 250.00 300.00 0.80 0.80 002 ***** ***** ***** **** 003 ***** ***** ***** **** 004 ****** ***** ***** ***** 005 ****** ***** ***** ***** 005 ****** ***** ****** ****** 005 ****** ****** ******* ************************************ | |

| R | ROBO —— |
|---|----------|
| C | CYLINDER |

| No. | Operation | Screen | Remarks |
|-----|----------------|---|---------|
| 13 | Touch [Menu1]. | Edit Position cool Actuator set Axis No. 00 No. Position(m) Vol (ms/c) Accs(N) Del(G) 000 S0.00 S00.00 0.30 0.30 001 250.00 S00.00 0.30 0.30 002 S00.00 S00.00 0.30 0.30 003 S00.00 S00.00 0.30 0.30 003 S00.00 S00.00 S00.00 0.30 003 S00.00 S00.00 S00.00 S00.00 005 S00.00 S00.00 S00.00 S00.00 005 S00.00 S00.00 S00.00 S00.00 007 S00.00 S00.00 S00.00 S00.00 007 S000.00 All Clear J Menul <td< th=""><th></th></td<> | |
| 14 | | Menul Axis No. 00 Monitor Trial Operation Edit Position Alarm List Edit Parameter Information Backup Data Menu2 | |

Example 2 Move back and forth between the two positions of 10 mm and 80 mm via push-motion operation (push width: 5 mm).

| No. | Operation | Screen | Remarks |
|-----|---|---|---|
| 1 | Touch [Edit Position]. | Menul Axis No. 00 Monitor Trial Operation Edit Position Alarm List Edit Parameter Information Backup Data Menu2 | |
| 2 | If the position edit password is not "0000," the password entry screen appears. Enter a position edit password, and then touch [ENT]. | Pos.Edit Axis No. 00 Please input a password. 00000 1 2 3 4 5 CLR ESC 6 7 8 9 0 BS ENT Menu | The default position edit password is "0000." |
| 3 | The position data table screen appears. | Edit Position ooo Actuator set Axis No. 00 No. Position(mm) Vel(mm/s) Acc(G) Del(G) 000 0.00 100.00 0.30 0.30 001 ************************************ | |
| 4 | Touch [↑] and [↓] to display the table showing the position number you want to set. | Edit Position ooo Actuator set Axis No. 00 No. Position(mm) Vel(mm/s) Acc(G) Del(G) 000 0.00 100.00 0.30 0.30 001 00.00 100.00 0.30 0.30 002 0.00 100.00 0.30 0.30 003 0.00 100.00 0.30 0.30 003 0.00 100.00 0.30 0.30 003 0.00 100.00 0.30 0.30 003 0.00 100.00 0.30 0.30 003 0.00 100.00 0.30 0.30 003 0.00 1.00 1.00 1.00 004 0.00 0.00 1.00 1.00 005 0.00 0.00 0.00 1.00 005 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 005 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 007 0.00 0.00 0. | Position data fields in which no data is registered yet contain an "*" (asterisk). |
| 5 | Touch the target position of the desired position number. In this example, data is entered for No. 0. When the numeric keypad appears, touch [1], [0] and then touch [ENT]. | Edit Position ooo Actuator set Axis No. 00 No. Position(m) Vol(em/s) Acc(t) Dc1(t) 000 0.00 0.30 0.30 001 ****** ****** ****** 002 ****** ****** ****** 003 ****** ****** ****** 003 ****** ****** ****** 003 ******* ****** ******* 004 ****** ****** ******* 005 ******* ******* ******* 005 **************** ************************************ | To reenter the value, touch [ESC]. |
| 6 | | Edit Position oco Actuator set Axis No. 00 No. Position(mm) Vel(mm/s) Acc(9) Del(9) 000 100.00 0.30 0.30 001 100.00 100.00 0.30 002 ************************************ | When registering a new position data, the default values set by parameters are automatically entered for the velocity, acceleration, deceleration, etc. In this example, the default value is 100 mm/s. |

| No. | Operation | Screen | Remarks |
|-----|--|--|---|
| 7 | Next, touch the target position of position No. 1. When the numeric keypad appears, touch [8], [0] and then touch [ENT]. | Edit Position ooo Actuator set Akis No. 00 No. position(m) Vol (mm/s) Acc(r) Dcl (r) 000 +10.00 250.00 0.30 0.30 001 +10.00 250.00 0.30 0.30 002 +10.00 250.00 0.30 0.30 003 +10.00 +10.00 10.00 10.00 003 +10.00 +10.00 +10.00 10.00 004 +10.00 +10.00 +10.00 10.00 005 +10.00 +10.00 +10.00 +10.00 005 +10.00 Acc(r) +10.00 +10.00 005 +10.00 Acc(r) +10.00 +10.00 007 +10.00 Acc(r) +10.00 +10.00 | To reenter the value, touch [ESC]. |
| 8 | | Edit Position oor Actuator set Axis No. 00 100 Position(mm) Velomi/s) Acc(S) Del(G) 000 10.00 255.00 0.30 0.30 001 000.00 255.00 0.30 0.30 002 000.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 003 000.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 005 000.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 005 000.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 005 000.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 005 000.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 005 000.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 005 000.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 005 000.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 005 000.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 005 000.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 005 000.00 0.00 | When registering a new position data, the default values set by parameters are automatically entered for the velocity, acceleration, deceleration, etc. In this example, the default value is 100 mm/s. |
| 9 | Next, touch No. "001" of position No. 1. | Edit Position oco Actuator set Axis No. 00 No. Position(nm) Vel(nm/2) Acc(9) Del(9) 000 0.00 250.00 0.30 0.30 001 ************************************ | |
| 10 | Touch the value in the Push. When the numerical keypad appears, touch [3], [0] and then touch [ENT]. | Edit Position Axis No. 00 Pos No. 001 Clear Smart Tunine Position (sm/s) 20ne (mm/s) 100.00 Val (sm/s) 100.00 2one-(sm) 0.01 (sm/s) 100.00 2one-(sm) 0.01 (sm/s) 100.00 2one-(sm) 0.01 (sm/s) 0.00 2one-(sm) 0.01 (sm/s) 0.00 2one-(sm) 0.01 (sm/s) 0.00 2one-(sm) 0.01 (sm/s) 0.00 2one-(sm) 0.01 (sm/s) 0.01 0.00 0.01 (sm/s) 0.01 0.01 0.02 (sm/s) 0.01 0.01 0.02 (sm/s) 0.01 0.01 0.01 (sm/s) 0.01 0.01 1 (sm/s) 0.02 0.01 1 Multi Pos Jog Merul 1 0.02 | To reenter the value, touch [ESC]. |
| 11 | Touch the value for the positioning band. When the numerical keypad appears, touch [5] and then touch [ENT]. | Edit Position Axis No. 00 Pos No. 001 Clear Smart Tunino Position (um/s) 100. 00 Zore+(um) 100. 00 Vel (um/s) 100. 00 Zore-(um) 105. 00 Acc (G) 0. 30 LoTh (X) 0 Dc 1(G) 0. 30 AccEl Mole 0 Public(X) 30 StocMole 0 Public(X) 300 StocMole 0 Increment VSur No. 1 0 T Multi Pos Jog J Merul 1 1 1 1 | To reenter the value, touch [ESC]. |
| 12 | Touch [Menu1]. | Edit Position Axis No. 00 Pos No. 001 Clear Smart Tuning Position (sm) 80. 00 Zors+(sm) 100. 00 Vei (sm/s) 100. 00 Zors-(sm) 105. 00 Ac:(3) 0. 30 AccHit Make 0 0:(6) 0. 30 AccHit Make 0 Push(2) 30 StoeMode 0 Increasent 0 Vsize No. 1 ↑ Multi Pos Jog ↓ | |



| No. | Operation | Screen | | Remarks | |
|-----|-----------|----------------|-----------------|---------|--|
| 13 | | ttenu 1 | Axis No. 00 | | |
| | | Monitor | Trial Operation | | |
| | | Edit Position | Alarm List | | |
| | | Edit Parameter | Information | | |
| | | Backup Data | Menu2 | | |
| | | | | | |

| Example 3 | Move from 30 mm to 40 mm and to 50 mm by pitch feed based on incremental |
|-----------|--|
| | coordinate specification. |

| No. | Operation | Screen | Remarks |
|-----|--|--|---|
| 1 | Touch [Edit Position]. | Menul Axis No. 00 Monitor Trial Operation Edit Position Alarm List Edit Parameter Information Backup Data Menu2 | |
| 2 | If the position edit password is not "0000," the password entry screen appears. Enter a position edit password, and then touch [ENT]. | Pos.Edit Axis No. 00 Please input a password. 0000 1 2 3 4 5 CLR ESC 6 7 8 9 0 BS ENT Menu | The default position edit password is "0000." |
| 3 | The position data table screen appears. | Edit Position ooo Actuator set Axis No. 00 No. Position(nn) Vel(nn/2) Acc (3) Del(6) 000 0.00 100.00 0.33 0.39 001 000.00 1.30 0.41 0.41 002 000 0.00 1.00 0.33 0.39 001 000.00 0.33 0.41 0.41 0.41 003 0000 0.00 0.33 0.41 0.41 0.41 Merul %Touch Posto, then so to detail edit 0.41 0.41 0.41 0.41 | |
| 4 | Touch [[↑]] and [↓] to display the table showing the position number you want to set. | Edit Position ooo Actuator set Axis No. 00 No. Position(nm) Vel(nm/s) Acc(G) Del(G) 000 0.00 100.00 0.30 0.30 001 ************************************ | Position data fields in which no data is registered yet contain an "*" (asterisk). |
| 5 | Touch the target position of the desired position number. Enter data for No. 0. When the numerical keypad appears, touch [3], [0] and then touch [ENT]. | Edit Position ooo Actuator set Akis No. 00 100 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 001 0.00 100.00 0.00 0.00 001 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 001 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 003 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 003 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 003 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 004 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 005 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 005 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 005 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 005 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 005 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 007 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 1 Speci fy No All Clear J | To reenter the value, touch [ESC]. |
| 6 | | Edit Position ooo Actuator set Axis No. 00 No. Position(nm) Vel(nm/2) Acc(0) Del(0) 000 30.00 100.00 0.30 0.30 001 ************************************ | When registering a new position data, the default values set by parameters are automatically entered for the velocity, acceleration, deceleration, etc. In this example, the default value is 100 mm/s. |
ROBOCYLINDER

| No. | Operation | Screen | Remarks |
|-----|--|--|---|
| 7 | Next, touch the target position of position No. 1. When the numerical keypad appears, touch [1], [0] and then touch [ENT]. | Edit Position ooo Actuator set Akis No. 00 No. Popition(m) Vel (mm/c) Acc(G) Del(G) 000 30,00 100.00 0.30 0.30 001 ****** ****** ****** ****** 002 ****** ****** ****** ****** 003 ******* ****** ****** ****** 004 ******* ****** ****** ****** 003 ******* ****** ****** ****** 004 ******* ****** ****** ****** 005 ******* ****** ****** ****** 006 ******* ******* ****** ****** 007 ******** ****** ****** ****** 007 ******* ****** ****** ****** 007 ******* ****** ******* ****** 007 ******* ********** ************************************ | To reenter the value, touch [ESC]. |
| 8 | | Edit Position oou Actuator set Axis No. 00 No. Position(mm) Vel (mm/s) Acc (S) Dcl (G) 000 00.00 100.00 0.30 0.30 002 00.00 100.00 0.30 0.30 002 0000 0000 0.00 0.30 0.30 003 0000 0000 0.30 0.30 0.30 004 0000 0000 0.00 0.00 0.00 005 0000 0000 0.30 0.30 0.30 005 0000 0000 0.30 0.30 0.30 005 0000 0000 0.30 0.30 0.30 005 0000 0000 0.30 0.30 0.30 005 0000 0000 0.30 0.30 0.30 005 0000 0000 0.30 0.30 0.30 005 0000 0000 0.30 0.30 0.30 | When registering a new position data, the default values set by parameters are automatically entered for the velocity, acceleration, deceleration, etc. In this example, the default value is 100 mm/s. |
| 9 | Next, touch No. [001] of position No. 1. | Edit Position ooo Actuator set Axis No. 00 No. Position(mm) Vel(mm/2) Acc(G) Del(G) No. 00.0 100.00 0.80 0.80 Ood 100.00 100.00 100.00 0.80 Ood 100.00 100.00 1.80 1.80 Ood 100.00 1.10 1.10 1.10 Menul %Touch PosNo, then so to detail edit 1.10 | |
| 10 | Touch the value for the Increment. When the numerical keypad appears, touch [1] and then touch [ENT]. | Edit Position Axis No. 00 Pos No. 001 Clear Smart Tunino Position (am) 10. 00 Zonet (am) 100. 00 Vel (am/s) 100. 00 Zonet (am) 105. 00 Acc (a) 0. 30 LoTh (2) 0 D c (G) 0. 30 Acchel Mode 0 Push (3) 0 StoeMode 0 Ranse (am) 10 StoeMode 0 Increment 1 VSue No. 1 Multi Pos Jog 4 | |
| 11 | Touch [Menu1]. | Edit Position Akis No. 00 Pos No. 001 Clear Swart Tunino Position (am) 10, 00 Zonet (am) 100, 00 Val (am/s) 100, 00 Zonet (am) 100, 00 Act (G) 0, 30 Loin (2) 0 Dc (G) 0, 30 Actchel Mode 0 Push (3) 0 StoeMode 0 Increment 1 YSue No. 1 Multi Pos Jog J 0 | |
| 12 | | Menul Axis No. 00 Monitor Trial Operation Edit Position Alarm List Edit Parameter Information Backup Data Menu2 | |



3) Direct teaching (move the slider to the target position and then acquire the achieved position (current position) into the position data table and specify that position)

To perform direct teaching immediately after turning on the power, home return must be performed first. (Refer to 5.7.2 (2) 1)) (Incremental specification)

| No. | Operation | Screen | Remarks |
|-----|---|---|---|
| 1 | Touch [Edit Position]. | Menul Axis No. 00 Monitor Trial Operation Edit Position Alarm List Edit Parameter Information Backup Data Menu2 | |
| 2 | If the position edit password is not "0000," the password entry screen appears. Enter a position edit password, and then touch [ENT]. | Pos.Edit Axis No. 00 Please input a password. 0000 1 2 3 4 5 CLR ESC 6 7 8 9 0 BS ENT Meru | The default position edit password is "0000." |
| 3 | The position data table screen appears. | Edit Position oco Actuator set Axis No. 00 No. Position(mm) Vel(mm/s) Acc(G) Del(G) 000 0.00 255.00 0.50 0.10 001 000 0.00 255.00 0.50 0.10 002 000 0.00 0.50 0.10 001 003 000 0.00 0.50 0.50 0.50 004 000 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 005 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 004 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 005 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 005 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 007 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 007 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 <td></td> | |
| 4 | Touch [↑] and [↓] to display the table showing the position number you want to set. | Edit Position ooo Actuator set Axis No. 00 No. Position(mm) Vel(mm/s) Acc(3) Del(G) 000 0.00 250.00 0.30 0.10 001 000 0.00 250.00 0.30 0.10 002 000 0.00 0.40 0.00 0.00 003 0000 0.00 0.40 0.00 0.00 004 0000 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 004 0000 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 004 0000 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 005 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 005 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 < | If data is already entered, the current data is overwritten. Position data fields in which no data is registered yet contain an "*" (asterisk). |
| 5 | Next, touch No. "000" of position No. 0. | Edit Position ooo Actuator set Akis No. 00 000 0.00 250.00 0.00 0.10 001 0.00 250.00 0.00 0.10 002 0.00 250.00 0.00 0.00 003 0.00 250.00 0.00 0.00 004 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 004 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 005 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 004 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 005 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 005 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 005 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 007 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 007 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 007 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 1 Speci fy No All Clear J | |
| 6 | Touch [Jog]. | Edit Position Axis No. 00 Pos No. 000 Clear Smart Tuning Position (mm) 0.00 Zone+ (mm) 60.00 Vel (mm/s) 250.00 Zone- (mm) 40.00 Acc(G) 0.30 Lofn(x) 0 Dcl (G) 0.30 Lofn(x) 0 Push(x) 0 StoeMode 0 Ranse(mm) 0.10 Acctic Hode 0 Increment 0 Vsue No. 0 1 Multi Pos Jog J Merul Jog J | |



| No. | Operation | Screen | Remarks |
|-----|--|--|--|
| 7 | If the servo is currently ON, touch [SV OFF] to turn off the servo. Manually move the slider to the target position. | Jog Akis No. 00 Position No. 000 Current Pos 100.00 mm Jog- Jog+ Jog- Jog+ Back Teach Inching Menul | |
| 8 | Touch [Teach]. | Jog Akis No. 00 Position No. 000 Current Pos 100.00 mm Jog Jog Vel Jog 0 mm/s Jog 100.00 mm/s Jog 100.00 mm/s Jog 100.00 mm/s Jog 100 mm/s Back Teach Menul 100 mm/s | |
| 9 | Touch [Yes]. | Confirm Axis No. 00 Position No. 000 Target Pos 100.00 mm Current Pos 100.00 mm Do you want to teach current position? Yes | The default values set by parameters are automatically entered for the velocity, acceleration, deceleration, etc. (Note) If a position is acquired before home return, the error message "Home return not yet complete" appears. On the error message screen, touch [Back] to return to the jog screen, and then perform home return. |
| 10 | Touch [Menu1]. | Edit Position Axis No. 00 Pos No. 000 Clear Smart Tunino Position (mm) 100.00 Zoner (mm) 60.00 Wel (mm/s) 250.00 Zoner (mm) 40.00 Acc (6) 0.30 LoTh (X) 0 De 1(6) 0.10 Accele Mode 0 Push (x) 0.5 StoeMode 0 Ranae (mm) 0.10 StoeMode 0 Increment 0 VSue No. 0 1 Multi Pos Jog 4 | |
| 11 | | Menul Axis No. 00 Monitor Trial Operation Edit Position Alarm List Edit Parameter Information Backup Data Menu2 | |



 Jogging, Use [Jog+] or [Jog-] to jog the actuator to the target position, and then acquire the achieved position (current position) into the position data table and specify that position. Note that if the maximum speed is smaller than the specified speed, the speed is clamped at the maximum speed.

To perform jog operation immediately after turning on the power, home return must be performed first. (Refer to 5.7.2 (2) 1)) (Incremental specification)

| No. | Operation | Screen | Remarks |
|-----|---|---|---|
| 1 | Touch [Edit Position]. | Menul Axis No. 00 Monitor Trial Operation Edit Position Alarm List Edit Parameter Information Backup Data Menu2 | |
| 2 | If the position edit password is not "0000," the password entry screen appears. Enter a position edit password, and then touch [ENT]. | Pos.Edit Axis No. 00 Please input a password. 0000 1 2 3 4 5 CLR ESC 6 7 8 9 0 BS ENT | The default position edit password is "0000." |
| 3 | The position data table screen appears. | Edit Position ooo Actuator set Axis No. 00 No. Position(mm) Vel(mm/s) Acc(G) Del(G) 000 0.00 250.00 0.30 0.10 001 0.00 250.00 0.30 0.10 002 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 003 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 004 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 005 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 006 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 007 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 007 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 007 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 007 0.00 All Clear U Menul %Touch PosNo, then so to detail edit | |
| 4 | Touch [↑] and [↓] to display the table showing the position number you want to set. | Edit Position oor Actuator set Axis No. 00 No. Position(mm) Velocuty Acc(G) Del(G) 000 0.00 250.00 0.30 0.10 001 0000 0.00 250.00 0.30 0.10 001 0000 0.00 250.00 0.30 0.10 002 0000 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 003 0000 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 003 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 003 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 005 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 005 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 005 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 005 0.00 0.00 0. | If data is already entered, the current data is overwritten. Position data fields in which no data is registered yet contain an "*" (asterisk). |
| 5 | Next, touch No. "000" of position No. 0. | Edit Position ooo Actuator set Axis No. 00 100 Position(mm) Vel (mm/s) Acc (G) Del (G) 000 0.00 250.00 0.30 0.10 001 ************************************ | |
| 6 | Touch [Jog]. | Edit Position Axis No. 00 Pos No. 000 Clear Smart Tunino Position (mm) 100.00 Zone+(mm) 60.00 Val(mm/s) 250.00 Zone-(mm) 40.00 Acc(G) 0.30 LoTh(2) 0 Cl(G) 0.30 LoTh(2) 0 Push(2) 0 StoeMode 0 Ranse(mm) 0.10 Bain Set 0 Increment 0 YSue No. 0 Multi Pos Jog 4 | |



| No. | Operation | Screen | Remarks |
|-----|---|--|--|
| 7 | Touch [Chg Vel] to select a desired jog speed. Touch [Jog-] and [Jog+] to move the axis to the target position. | Jog Akis No. 00 Position No. 000 SV_OFF Image: Comparison of the second sec | If the servo is OFF, touch [SV ON] to turn on the servo. |
| 8 | Touch [Teach]. | Jog Akis No. 00 Position No. 000 SV OFF () Current Pos 100.00 mm Jog- Jog+ Jog- Jog+ Back Teach Menul Inching | |
| 9 | Touch [Yes]. | Confirm Axis No. 00 Position No. 000 Target Pos 100.00 mm Current Pos 100.00 mm Do you want to teach current position? Yes No | The default values set by parameters are automatically entered for the velocity, acceleration, deceleration, etc. (Note) If a position is acquired before home return, the error message "Home return not yet complete" appears. On the error message screen, touch [Back] to return to the jog screen, and then perform home return. |
| 10 | Touch [Menu1]. | Edit Position Avis No. 00 Pos No. 000 Clear Smart Tuning Position (um) 100.00 Zone+(um) 60.00 Vel (um/s) 250.00 Zone-(um) 40.00 Acc (6) 0.30 LoTh (32) 0 Del (9) 0.10 Acc (block 0 Pash (2) 0.30 LoTh (32) 0 Ranae (um) 0.10 Sate Note 0 Increment 0.40m No. 0 1 Multi Pos Jog 4 Menu1 1 1 1 | |
| 11 | | Menul Axis No. 00 Monitor Trial Operation Edit Position Alarm List Edit Parameter Information Backup Data Menu2 | |



5) Inching, Use [Inching+] or [Inching-] to inch the actuator to the target position, and then acquire the achieved position (current position) into the position data table and specify that position.

To perform inching operation immediately after turning on the power, home return must be performed first. (Refer to 5.7.2 (2) 1)) (Incremental specification)

| No. | Operation | Screen | Remarks |
|-----|---|--|---|
| 1 | Touch [Edit Position]. | Menul Axis No. 00 Monitor Trial Operation Edit Position Alarm List Edit Parameter Information Backup Data Menu2 | |
| 2 | If the position edit password is not "0000," the password entry screen appears. Enter a position edit password, and then touch [ENT]. | Pos.Edit Axis No.00 Please input a password. 00000 1 2 3 4 5 CLR ESC 6 7 8 9 0 BS ENT Menu | The default position edit password is "0000." |
| 3 | The position data table screen appears. | Edit Position ooo Actuator set Aris No. 00 No. Position(mm) Vel(mm/s) Acc(G) Del(G) 000 0.00 250.00 0.30 0.10 001 0.00 250.00 0.30 0.10 002 0.00 250.00 0.30 0.10 003 0.00 1.00 0.00 0.00 003 0.00 1.00 0.00 0.00 004 0.00 1.00 0.00 0.00 005 0.00 1.00 1.00 0.00 005 0.00 1.00 1.00 1.00 007 0.00 1.00 1.00 1.00 007 0.00 1.00 1.00 1.00 007 0.00 All I Clear J Merul %Touch PosNo, then so to detail edit 1.00 | |
| 4 | Touch [[↑]] and [↓] to display the table showing the position number you want to set. | Edit Position ooo Actuator set Axis No. 00 No. Position(mm) Vel(mm/s) Acc(G) Del(G) 000 0.00 250.00 0.30 0.10 001 0.00 250.00 0.30 0.10 002 0.00 250.00 0.30 0.10 003 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 003 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 003 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 004 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 005 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 007 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 007 0.00 All Clear J Nerul %Touch PosNo. then so to detail edit dit | If data is already entered, the current data is overwritten. Position data fields in which no data is registered yet contain an "*" (asterisk). |
| 5 | Next, touch No. "000" of position No. 0. | Edit Position oco Actuator set Axis No. 00 Un Position(mn) Vel (mn/s) Pos(G) Del(G) 000 0.00 250.00 0.30 0.10 001 ************************************ | |
| 6 | Touch [Jog]. | Edit Position Axis No. 00 Pos No. 000 Clear Smart Tunino Position (am) 0.00 Zone+ (am) 60.00 Vel (am/s) 250.00 Zone+ (am) 60.00 Vel (am/s) 250.00 Zone+ (am) 60.00 0.101 Acc(6) 0.30 LoTh(3) 0 0.103 LoTh(3) 0.30 Stoetbade 0 Ranse (am) 0.10 Stoetbade 0 Increasent 0 1 Multi Pos Jog J Multi Notes Jog J | |



| No. | Operation | Screen | Remarks |
|-----|--|--|--|
| 8 | Touch [Inching]. Touch [Chg Dis] to select a desired jog speed. | Jos Akis No. 00 Position No. 000 Current Pos 0.30 mm Jog- Jog+ Jog- 10 mm/s Back Teach Inching Mems Menu1 SV OFF | If the servo is OFF, touch [SV ON] to turn on the servo. |
| | Touch [Inching-] and [Inching+] to move the axis to the target position. | Current Pos 0.30 mm Inching Inching+ Chg Dis 0.10 mm 0.10 mm 0.50 mm 0.50 mm 0.50 mm 0.50 mm 5.00 mm 5.00 mm 5.00 mm Back Teach Jog tterut | |
| 9 | Touch [Teach]. | Inchine Akis No. 00 Position No. 000 Current Pos 0.30 mm Inching Inching+ Chg Dis 0.10 mm Back Teach Henul Jog | |
| 10 | Touch [Yes]. | Confirm Axis No. 00 Position No. 000 Target Pos 100.00 mm Current Pos 100.00 mm Do you want to teach current position? Yes | The default values set by parameters are automatically entered for the velocity, acceleration, deceleration, etc. (Note) If a position is acquired before home return, the error message "Home return not yet complete" appears. On the error message screen, touch [Back] to return to the jog screen, and then perform home return. |
| 11 | Touch [Menu1]. | Edit Position Axis No. 00 Pos No. 000 Clear Smart Tunino Position (mm) 100,00 Zoref (mm) 60,00 Val(mm/s) 250,00 Zoref (mm) 40,00 Acc (6) 0,30 LoTh(X) 0 Dc (6) 0,10 AccCeNide 0 Push (x) 0.10 StoeMode 0 Ranae (mm) 0,10 StoeMode 0 Increment 0 YSue No. 0 Multi Pos Jog L | |
| 12 | | Menul Axis No. 00 Monitor Trial Operation Edit Position Alarm List Edit Parameter Information Backup Data Menu2 | |

ROBO CYLINDER

5.7.3 Changing Position Data

You can change all position data by overwriting the current values. Accordingly, four cases are considered just like when data is entered anew.

- (1) Numerical input --- Enter position data directly as numerical values from the numeric keypad.
- (2) Direct teaching --- Turn off the servo control, move the slider by hand to the target position, and then acquire the achieved position (current position) into the position data table and specify that position.
- (3) Jogging --- Use [Jog+] or [Jog-] to jog the actuator to the target position, and then acquire the achieved position (current position) into the position data table and specify that position.
- Inching --- Use [Inching+] or [Inching-] to inch the actuator to the target position, and then acquire the achieved position (current position) into the position data table and specify that position. The axis moves by the specified pitch (0.01, 0.10, 0.50, 1.00 or 5.00 (mm)) every time an arrow key is touched. Thereafter, the speed increases every second. This way, the actuator can be moved more finely than when jogged.

Take note of the following points when performing a data change operation:

- * In the case of numerical input, only the items overwritten from the numeric keypad will change.
- * In the case of direct teaching, jogging or inching, only the target position will be updated after the current position is acquired. The speed, etc., will remain unchanged.
- * Once the position data is cleared, none of the previously set data will remain. Accordingly, the default data values will be applied, other than positions, the next time you register position data. To clear the position data table specified for push-motion operation and register data again, be sure to check all position data items and enter necessary data.

ROBO CYLINDER

5.7.4 Clearing Position Data, Clearing All Position Data

(1) Clearing position data

Position data of the selected position number can be cleared. The position becomes unregistered and an "*" (asterisk) is shown in the fields.

1) Clear (Operation to return a desired position data number to an unregistered condition.) Example Clear data of position data No. 1.

| No. | Operation | Screen | Remarks |
|-----|---|---|--|
| 1 | Touch [Edit Position]. | Menul Axis No. 00 Monitor Trial Operation Edit Position Alarm List Edit Parameter Information Backup Data Menu2 | |
| 2 | If the position edit password is not "0000," the password entry screen appears. Enter a position edit password, and then touch [ENT]. | Pos.Edit Axis No. 00 Please input a password. 00000 1 2 3 4 5 CLR ESC 6 7 8 9 0 BS ENT | The default position edit password is "0000." |
| 3 | The position data table screen appears. | Edit Position ooo Actuator set Axis No. 00 No. Position(mm) Vel (mm/s) Acc (9) Del (9) 000 0.00 250.00 0.30 0.30 001 100.00 120.00 0.30 0.10 002 ************************************ | |
| 4 | Touch [↑] and [↓] to display the table showing the position number you want to set. | Edit Position ooo Actuator set Axis No. 00 No. Position(nm) Vel (nm/s) Acc(G) Dcl (G) 000 0.00 250.00 0.30 0.30 001 100.00 120.00 0.30 0.10 002 ****** ****** ****** ***** 003 ******** ******* ******* ************************************ | Position data fields in which no data is registered yet contain an "*" (asterisk). |
| 5 | Next, touch No. "001" of position No. 1. | Edit Position ooo Actuator set Axis No. 00 No. Position(sm) Vel (sm/s) Acc(G) Del(G) 000 250.00 0.30 0.30 001 100.00 120.00 0.30 0.10 002 ****** ****** ****** ***** 003 ******* ******* ****** ***** 004 ***************** ********** ************************************ | |
| 6 | Touch [Clear]. | Edit Position Akis No. 00 Pos No. 001 Clear Smart Tunine Position (mm) 100.00 Zone+(mm) 60.00 Vel (mm/s) 120.00 Zone+(mm) 40.00 ecc(G) 0.30 LoTn(s) 0 Dc1(G) 0.10 AccbetMode 0 Ranke (mm) 0.10 StoeMode 0 Increment 0 VSue No. 0 1 Multi Pos Jog J | |

| R | ROBO —— |
|---|----------|
| C | CYLINDER |

| No. | Operation | Screen | Remarks |
|-----|----------------|--|---|
| 7 | Touch [Yes]. | Confirm Axis No. XX Position No. 001 Target Pos 100.00 mm Do you want to clear this position data? Yes No | Touching [No] cancels the clear. |
| 8 | Touch [Menu1]. | Edit Position Axis No. 00 Pos No. 001 Clear Smart Tunino Position(sm) *****, *** Zone+(sm) ***, *** Vel(sm/s) *****, *** Zone+(sm) ***, *** Acc(6) *. *** Lofh(2) * Del(6) *. *** Lofh(2) * Push(2) * Stoetkode * Push(2) * Stoetkode * Increment * Voue No. * ↑ Multi Pos Jog ↓ Merul Merul * * | The position number data is cleared. An "*" (asterisk) is shown in the fields. |
| 9 | | Menul Axis No. 00 Monitor Trial Operation Edit Position Alarm List Edit Parameter Information Backup Data Menu2 | |



2) All clear (operation to clear all position data)

| No. | Operation | Screen | Remarks |
|-----|---|--|---|
| 1 | Touch [Edit Position]. | Menul Axis No. 00 Monitor Trial Operation Edit Position Alarm List Edit Parameter Information Backup Data Menu2 | |
| 2 | If the position edit password is not "0000," the password entry screen appears. Enter a position edit password, and then touch [ENT]. | Pos.Edit Axis No. 00 Please input a password. 00000 1 2 3 4 5 CLR ESC 6 7 8 9 0 BS ENT Menu | The default position edit password is "0000." |
| 3 | The position data table screen appears. | Edit Position ooo Actuator set Axis No. 00 No. Position(mm) Vel(mm/2) Acc(6) Del(6) 000 0.00 250.00 0.10 0.10 001 0.00 250.00 0.10 0.10 002 0.00 4.00 4.00 4.00 003 0.00 4.00 4.00 4.00 003 0.00 4.00 4.00 4.00 003 0.00 4.00 4.00 4.00 004 0.00 4.00 4.00 4.00 005 0.00 4.00 4.00 4.00 005 0.00 4.00 4.00 4.00 005 0.00 4.00 4.00 4.00 007 0.00 4.00 4.00 4.00 007 0.00 A.00 A.00 4.00 007 0.00 A.00 A.00 4.00 1 Specify No A.00 A.00 | |
| 4 | Touch [All Clear]. | Edit Position oco Actuator set Axis No. 00 No. Position(mm) Vel(mm/s) Acc (G) Del (G) 000 0.00 250.00 0.10 0.10 001 ************************************ | |
| 5 | Touch [Yes]. | Confirm Axis No. 00 Do you want to clear all position data? Yes No | Touching [No] cancels the clear. |
| 6 | Touch [Menu1]. | Edit Position ooo Actuator set Aris No. 00 to Position(m) Vol(ms/s) Acc(0) Del(0) 000 ************************************ | All position number data is cleared. An "*" (asterisk) is shown in the fields. |



| No. | Operation | Screen | | Remarks | |
|-----|-----------|----------------|-----------------|---------|--|
| 7 | | Menu 1 | Axis No. 00 | | |
| | | Monitor | Trial Operation | | |
| | | Edit Position | Alarm List | | |
| | | Edit Parameter | Information | | |
| | | Backup Data | Menu2 | | |
| | | | | | |



5.8 Parameter Editing

Parameters are displayed and edited.

| Menul Axis No. 00 | | |
|-------------------|-----------------|--|
| Monitor | Trial Operation | |
| Edit Position | Alarm List | |
| Edit Parameter | Information | |
| Backup Data | Menu2 | |
| | | |

Touch [Edit Parameter] on the Menu 1 screen.

If a system password is not "0000," the password entry screen appears.



Input a system password. Touch [ENT].

The default system password is "5119." For how to change the system password, refer to 5.17, "Environment setting [Change System Password]."

A parameter table is displayed.

| Edit Parameter | Axis No. 00 |
|-------------------------------|----------------------|
| 1. Zone output position + | 200.30 _{MM} |
| 2. Zone output position - | -0.30mm |
| 3.Soft limit + | 200.30 _{MM} |
| 4.Soft limit - | -0.30mm |
| 5.Home direction (0:CW 1:CCW) | 1 |
| 6.Push recognition time | 255 MSec |
| 7. Servo gain selection | 5 |
| 8. Velocity initial value | 300mm/sec |
| ↑ Specify No | Ļ |
| Menu 1 | |

* The types of parameters vary from one controller to another. Refer to the instruction manual for each controller.



(1) Basic operation

| Edit Parameter | Axis No. 00 |
|-------------------------------|----------------------|
| 1.Zone output position + | 200.30 _{MM} |
| 2.Zone output position - | -0.30mm |
| 3.Soft limit + | 200.30 _{MM} |
| 4.Soft limit - | -0.30 _{MM} |
| 5.Home direction (0:CW 1:CCW) | 1 |
| 6.Push recognition time | 255 _{MSec} |
| 7.Servo gain selection | 5 |
| 8.Velocity initial value | 300mm/sec |
| ↑ Specify No | \downarrow |
| Menu 1 | |

Touch $[\uparrow]$ to return to the previous screen.

Touch $[\downarrow]$ to move to the next screen.

Touch [Specify No] and enter a desired parameter number, and the screen showing the parameter you want to set will appear.

In this example, soft limit+ is set.

| | Edit Parameter | Axis No. 00 | |
|---|-------------------------------|----------------------|--|
| | 1. Zone output position + | 200.30 _{MM} | |
| _ | 2.7one output position - | -0.30mm | |
| L | 3.Soft limit + | 200.30 _{MM} | |
| T | 4.Soft limit - | -0.30 _{MM} | |
| | 5.Home direction (0:CW 1:CCW) | 1 | |
| | 6.Push recognition time | 255 _{MSec} | |
| | 7.Servo gain selection | 5 | |
| | 8. Velocity initial value | 300mm/sec | |
| | ↑ Specify No | \downarrow | |
| | Menu 1 | | |

Touch Soft limit+, and the numeric keypad will appear. Enter a value and then touch [ENT] on the numeric keypad.

Touching [Menu1] opens a confirmation screen with a message asking if you want to restart the controller.

| Soft Rese | et | Ax | is No. | 00 |
|-----------|------------------------|------------------------|--------|----|
| | Do you want the con | to restart troller? | | |
| | Yes | No | | |
| | | | | |

Touch [Yes].

Touch [No] to return to the parameter screen without restarting the controller or reflecting the parameter you have set. To reflect the parameter you have set, you must restart the controller.

Caution: If the controller is not restarted, the parameter that has been rewritten does not translate to the intended action.

The parameter will become effective once the controller is restarted or power is reconnected.

The controller is restarted, after which the parameter you have set will be reflected.

Soft Reset Axis No. 00

Restarting the controller. Please wait a minute.



5.9 Trial operation

You can perform jogging/inching operations, move to a position or continuously to multiple positions registered in the position table, or move to a position by specifying the position directly.

| AXIS NO. UU |
|-----------------|
| Trial Operation |
| Alarm List |
| Information |
| Menu2 |
| |

Touch [Trial Operation] on the Menu 1 screen.

The movement menu screen appears.



Select and touch [Jog_Inching] or other item you want to operate.



(1) Jog_Inching

Perform jog/inching operation.

(2) Position Move

Move to a position or continuously to multiple positions registered in the position table.

• Move

The actuator moves, in a single step, from the current position to the position corresponding to an arbitrary position data number registered in the position table.

Continuous

The actuator operates continuously from the specified position data number through successive position data numbers.

* What is continuous movement?

Assume that the following position table has been set. If a continuous movement command is issued from position No. 2, the actuator operates over a group of positions from the position at which the movement command is issued through successive positions where data is available (until the position before the one where no data is registered(*)), such as position No. $2 \rightarrow No. 3 \rightarrow No. 1 \rightarrow No. 2$, and so on.

| Edit | Position c | ioo <u>Actuat</u> | or set 🛛 A: | xis No. 00 | |
|--|--------------|-------------------|-------------|------------|---|
| No. | Position(mm) | Vel(mm/s) | Acc (G) | Del(G) | |
| 000 | * | * | * | * | |
| 001 | 100.00 | 20 | 0.05 | 0.05 | |
| 002 | 200.00 | 30 | 0.11 | 0.11 | 1 |
| 003 | 333. 33 | 100 | 0.22 | 0.22 | V |
| 004 | * | * | * | * | ' |
| 005 | 555.55 | 333 | 0.22 | 0.22 | |
| 006 | 666.66 | 444 | 0.11 | 0.11 | |
| 007 | 777.77 | 777 | 0.07 | 0.07 | |
| ↑ Specify No All Clear ↓ | | | | | |
| Menu1 XTouch PosNo, then go to detail edit | | | | | |

On a touch panel teaching pendant, continuous movement is only permitted over 64 positions from position No. 000 to 063, 064 to 127, etc.

As shown in the example, the actuator returns to position No. 061 after No. 063 (returns to the beginning of a group of successive positions where position data is entered), and moves continuously. It does not move from position No. 063 to No. 064.

| No. | Target position (mm) | Speed (mm/s) | |
|-----|-------------------------|-----------------|---|
| 000 | * | * | |
| 001 | 100.00 | 20 | |
| | I | | |
| | I. | | |
| 060 | * | * | |
| 061 | 300.00 | 30 | |
| 062 | 400.00 | 40 | |
| 063 | 500.00 | 50 | V |
| 064 | 600.00 | 60 | |
| 065 | 700.00 | 70 | |
| | I | | |
| | I I | | |

(3) Direct Move

Target position: Move the actuator by entering a speed from the numerical keypad.



5.9.1 Jog/Inching Operation

[Jog operation]

| You can | perform | jog opera | ation. |
|---------|---------|-----------|---|
| Joa | | | Axis No. 00 |
| Current | Pos | 0.00 mm | SV OFF |
| Jog- | Jog+ | Chg Vel | Jog Vel 1 mm/s 10 mm/s 30 mm/s 50 mm/s 100 mm/s Inching |
| Menu 1 | | | |

operation on the jog screen

- [Jog-], [Jog+] :The axis jogs while each button is touched. [Jog-] moves the axis in the negative direction, while [Jog+] moves the axis in the positive direction.
- [SV ON] :Touching [SV ON] while the servo is OFF turns on the axis servo and O becomes lit. Touching [SV OFF] while the servo is ON turns off the axis servo and O becomes unlit.
- [HOME] :Touching [HOME] while home return is not yet completed causes the axis to return home and O becomes lit.
- [Chg Vel] :The jog speed changes in the order of 1, 10, 30, 50 and 100 mm/s every time [Chg Vel] is touched.
- [Inching] :Touching [Inching] changes to the inching screen.
- [Menu1] :Move to the Menu 1 screen.
- [MV_Menu] :Touch [MV_Menu] menu to return to the test run menu.



[Inching Operation]

You can perform inching operation.

| Inching | | Axis No. 00 |
|----------|----------------|--|
| Current | Pos 0.00 mm | SV OFF |
| Inching- | Inching+ Chg D | Dis Inc • 0.01 mm • 0.50 mm • 0.10 mm • 5.00 mm Jog |
| Menu 1 | | |

Operation on the jog screen

- [Inching-], [Inching+] :Touching each button once moves the axis by inching. [Inching-] moves the actuator in the negative direction. [Inching+] moves the actuator in the positive direction.
- [SV ON] :Touching [SV ON] while the servo is OFF turns on the axis servo and O becomes lit.
 Touching [SV OFF] when the servo is ON turns off the axis servo and O becomes unlit.
- [HOME] :Touching [HOME] while home return is not yet completed causes the axis to return home and O becomes lit.
- [Chg Dis] :The inching distance changes in the order of 0.01, 0.10, 0.50, 1.00 and 5.00 mm every time [Chg Dis] is touched.
- [Jog] :Touching [Jog] changes to the jog screen.
- [Menu1] :Move to the Menu 1 screen.
- [MV_Menu] :Touch [MV_Menu] menu to return to the test run menu.



5.9.2 Position Movement Operation

Move to a position or continuously to multiple positions registered in the position table.

| Position Move | | Axis No. 00 |
|---------------|------------|--------------|
| Position No. | 0 | SV OFF 🚫 |
| Current Pos | 0.00 mm | HOME I |
| Target Pos | 0.00 mm | |
| Vel Override | e 10 % | |
| 1 | Chg Vel | \downarrow |
| Move | Continuous | Stop |
| MV_Menu | | |
| Menu 1 | | |

- [SV ON] :Touching [SV ON] while the servo is OFF turns on the axis servo and O becomes lit. Touching [SV OFF] while the servo is ON turns off the axis servo and O becomes unlit.
- [HOME] :Touching [HOME] while home return is not yet completed causes the axis to return home and O becomes lit.
- $[\uparrow], [\downarrow]$:Touch $[\uparrow]$ and $[\downarrow]$ to select a desired position number. The target position of the selected position number appears.
- [Chg Vel] :The speed override changes to 10%, 50% and 100% every time [Chg Vel] is touched.
- [Move] :Touching [Move] moves the axis to the target position. The current position can be checked by the display in Current Pos.
- [Continuous] :Touching [Continuous] moves the axis continuously until Stop is touched.
- [Stop] :Touching [Stop] stops the axis.
- [Menu1] :Move to the Menu 1 screen.
- [MV_Menu] :Touch [MV_Menu] menu to return to the test run menu.



5.9.3 Direct Movement Operation

A position is specified directly to move the axis.

| Direct Move | | Axis No. 00 |
|-------------|--------------|-------------|
| | | SV OFF |
| Current Pos | 0.00 mm | HOME 🏠 |
| Target Pos | 100.00 mm | |
| Velocity | 50.00 mm/sec | > |
| | | |
| Move | Stop | |
| MV_Menu | | |
| Menul | | |

- [SV ON] :Touching [SV ON] while the servo is OFF turns on the axis servo and O becomes lit. Touching [SV OFF] while the servo is ON turns off the axis servo and O becomes unlit.
- [HOME] :Touching [HOME] while home return is not yet completed causes the axis to return home and O becomes lit.
- [Target Pos] :Touching [Target Pos] displays the numeric keypad. Enter a desired target position and then touch [ENT].
- [Velocity] :Touching [Velocity] displays the numeric keypad. Enter a desired speed and then touch [ENT].
- [Move] :Touching [Move] moves the axis to the target position you have set. The current position can be checked by the display in Current Pos.
- [Stop] :Touching [Stop] stops the axis.
- [Menu1] :Move to the Menu 1 screen.



5.9.4 I/O test

PIO input signals can be monitored.

You can also touch OUT00 to OUT15 to forcibly turn ON/OFF the corresponding output signals.

| I/OTest XTurn on Output by pushing 「OUT」 Axis No. 00 | | | | | |
|--|------|-------|--------|--------|--------|
| INOO | IN08 | Input | Output | OUTOO | OUT 08 |
| IN01 | IN09 | | | OUT01 | OUT09 |
| IN02 | IN10 | | | OUT02 | OUT 10 |
| IN03 | IN11 | | | OUT03 | OUT11 |
| IN04 | IN12 | | | OUT04 | OUT 12 |
| IN05 | IN13 | | | OUT05 | OUT 13 |
| IN06 | IN14 | | | OUT06 | OUT 14 |
| IN07 | IN15 | | | OUT07 | OUT 15 |
| Menu 1 | OFF | : IN | OUT ON | I : IN | OUT |

Touch [Menu 1] to return to the [Menu 1] screen.

ROBO CYLINDER

5.10 TP Operation Mode

An operation mode is set if the manual (MANU) mode is selected.

| Menu2 | Axis No. 00 | | |
|----------------|----------------|--|--|
| Change Axis | User Adjust | | |
| TP Op Mode | Init Parameter | | |
| EnvironmentSet | Axis No. Set | | |
| Soft Reset | Menu1 | | |

Touch [TP Op Mode] on the Menu 2 screen.

The TP operation mode screen appears.



Select and touch [Teach1] or other desired mode.

Select a manual operation mode from the menu containing the following four items:

| | | 0 0 |
|---|------------------------|---|
| • | Teach1 (SftyVel Efct/P | O Prohibit) |
| | PIO Prohibit | :You can write position data, parameters, etc., to the controller and issue |
| | | actuator operation commands. |
| | SftyVel Efct | :The maximum speed corresponds to the safety speed set by a parameter, |
| | - | regardless of the speed specified in the position data table. |

• Teach2 (SftyVel NonEfct / PIO Prohibit)

PIO Prohibit :You can write position data, parameters, etc., to the controller and issue actuator operation commands.

SftyVel NonEfct :You can move the actuator at the speed (greater than the safety speed) set in the position data table.

Monitor1 (SftyVel Efct/PIO Permitted)

- PIO Permitted:Only monitoring is permitted. You cannot write position data, parameters, etc.,
to the controller or issue actuator operation commands. operation commands
(jog, home return, etc.) cannot be issued from the touch panel teaching
pendant.SftyVel Efct:The maximum speed corresponds to the safety speed set by a parameter,
 - regardless of the speed command from the PLC.

Monitor2 (SftyVel NonEfct / PIO Permitted)

PIO Permitted :Only monitoring is permitted. You cannot write position data, parameters, etc., to the controller or issue actuator operation commands. operation commands (jog, home return, etc.) cannot be issued from the touch panel teaching pendant.

SftyVel NonEfct :You can move the actuator at the speed (greater than the safety speed) according to the command from the PLC.

87

ROBO — LINDER

5.11 Alarm List

A list of alarms that may generate after the controller power is turned on is shown. [For alarm details, refer to 8, "Error Display."]

| Menul Axis No. 00 | | | | |
|-------------------------------|-----------------|--|--|--|
| Monitor | Trial Operation | | | |
| Edit Position | Alarm List | | | |
| Edit Parameter | Information | | | |
| Backup Data Menu2 | | | | |
| AlarmCode: 001 (Serbo Error) | | | | |

Touch [Alarm List] on the Menu 1 screen.

The controller's alarm list appears.

Controller without the calendar function

Adrs Detail

**** ****

**** ****

**** ****

**** ****

**** ****

**** ****

**** ****

**** ****

Axis No. 00

0:00:00

0:00:00

0:00:00

0:00:00

0:00:00

0:00:00

0:00:00

0:00:00 Clear

| Con | Controller Alarm List Axis No. 00 | | | | | | |
|-----|-----------------------------------|------------------|------|--------|---------|--|--|
| No | No Code Message Adrs Deta | | | Detail | Time | | |
| 00 | FFF | PowerUP No Error | **** | **** | 0:00:00 | | |
| 01 | 0A2 | Pos Data Error | 1214 | 0021 | 0:04:38 | | |
| 02 | FFF | PowerUP No Error | **** | **** | 0:00:00 | | |
| 03 | 000 | | **** | **** | 0:00:00 | | |
| 04 | 000 | | **** | **** | 0:00:00 | | |
| 05 | 000 | | **** | **** | 0:00:00 | | |
| 06 | 000 | | **** | **** | 0:00:00 | | |
| 07 | 000 | | **** | **** | 0:00:00 | | |
| | ↓ Clear | | | | | | |
| | Menu | | | | | | |

Controller Alarm List

î

No Code

Menu

Touching $[\downarrow]$ displays the list of the next screen.

Touching $[\uparrow]$ displays the list of the previous screen.

Touching Erase clears all alarm details.

(Note) PowerUP No Error indicates that the controller power was turned on. It does not indicate an error. The time of occurrence of each alarm is indicated by an elapsed time from this PowerUP No Error.



Controller with the calendar function



Touching [\uparrow] displays the list of the previous screen. Touching [\downarrow] displays the list of the next screen.

Touching [Clear] clears all alarms.

(Note) "PowerUP No Error" indicates that the controller power was turned on. The occurrence time corresponds to the time each alarm occurred.



Touch [Soft Reset] on the Menu 2 screen.

Touch [No] to return to the Menu 2 screen without restarting the controller.

Touch [Yes].

Touch [No] to return to the Menu 1 screen without restarting the controller.

5.12 Controller Restart

The controller is restarted.

| Menu2 Axis No. 00 | | | |
|-------------------|----------------|--|--|
| Change Axis | User Adjust | | |
| TP Op Mode | Init Parameter | | |
| EnvironmentSet | Axis No. Set | | |
| Soft Reset | Menu1 | | |



Servo must be off to restart the controller.

The controller is restarted.

Yes

No

Confirm

Axis No. 00



Touch [Yes].



5.13 User Adjustment

You can perform home return, etc.

| Menu2 Axis No. | | |
|----------------|----------------|--|
| Change Axis | User Adjust | |
| TP Op Mode | Init Parameter | |
| EnvironmentSet | Axis No. Set | |
| Soft Reset | Menu1 | |

Touch [User Adjust] on the Menu 2 screen.

If a system password is not "0000," the password entry screen appears.



Input a system password. Touch [ENT].

The default system password is "5119." For how to change the system password, refer to 5.17, "Environment setting [Change System Password]."

The user adjustment screen appears.



Touch [Adjust No.] and the numeric key pad opens. Set [Adjust No.] and touch [Execute.]

- [Adjust No.]
- 1: Home return
 - Home return can be performed.
- 2: Axis number setting The operation is the same as what you do on the axis number
- setting screen.
- 3: Alarm list clear The operation is the same as what you do on the alarm list screen.
- 4: Controller restart The operation is the same as what you do when restarting the controller on the Menu 2 screen.
- 6: Load cell calibration The load cell in the actuator with load cell can be calibrated. (SCON-CA/CB)
- 7: Time setting You can move to the time setting screen to set time. (Controller with the calendar function)
- 8: Maintenance information Maintenance information can be displayed. (SCON-CA/CAL/CB, PCON-CA/CFA/CB/CFB, ACON-CA/CB, DCON-CA/CB, ERC3 PIO Converter, MSCON and MCON)

ROBO CYLINDER

5.14 Parameter Initialization

The parameters are reset to their factory default settings (initialized).

Caution: Once the parameters are initialized (to their factory default settings), all parameters the user has set will return to the values set at the factory. Exercise caution.

| Menu2 | Axis No. 00 |
|----------------|----------------|
| Change Axis | User Adjust |
| TP Op Mode | Init Parameter |
| EnvironmentSet | Axis No. Set |
| Soft Reset | Menu1 |

Touch [Init Parameter] on the Menu 2 screen.

| Init Parameter | Axis | No. | 00 |
|--------------------------------------|------|-----|----|
| Initialize to shipment parameter? | | | |
| Password : 5119 | | | |
| Yes No | | | |
| Menu | | | |

Touching Password displays the numerical keypad. Input "5119" and touch [ENT].

Touch [Yes].

| Soft Re | eset | Axis No. 00 |
|---------|-----------------------------------|---------------|
| | Do you want to r the controlle | estart er? |
| 1 | Yes | No |
| | | |

Touch [Yes].

Touch [No] to return to the Menu 2 screen without restarting the controller.





Touch [Yes].

Touch [No] to return to the Menu 1 screen without restarting the controller.

The controller is restarted.

Caution: If the controller is not restarted, the parameters that have been rewritten to their factory settings do not translate to the factory-set operations. The factory settings will become effective once the controller is restarted or power is reconnected.



5.15 Axis Number Setting

The axis number of the controller is set.

| Menu2 | Axis No. 00 | | | |
|----------------|----------------|--|--|--|
| Change Axis | User Adjust | | | |
| TP Op Mode | Init Parameter | | | |
| EnvironmentSet | Axis No. Set | | | |
| Soft Reset | Menu1 | | | |

Touch [Axis No. Set] on the Menu 2 screen.

If a system password is not "0000," the password entry screen appears.



The axis number setting screen appears.

| AxisNo. Set | | | | Ax | is No. OO | |
|-------------|-----|--------|----|-----|-----------|--------|
| • Axis | No. | | | | 0 | Y S |
| 1 | 2 | 3 4 | 5 | CLR | ESC | |
| 6 | 7 | 89 | 0 | BS | ENT | |
| Menu | | | | | | |
| AxisNo. Set | | | | Âx | is No. 00 | |
| ۰Axis | No. | | | | 0 | Т |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | Execut | te | | | |
| Menu | | | | | | |

You can set a value between 0 and 15. Set a desired axis number and then touch [ENT].

Touch [Execute].



5.16 Information Display

Version and other information of the controller are set.

| Menul Axis No. | | | | | |
|----------------|-----------------|--|--|--|--|
| Monitor | Trial Operation | | | | |
| Edit Position | Alarm List | | | | |
| Edit Parameter | Information | | | | |
| Backup Data | Menu2 | | | | |

Touch [Information] on the Menu 1 screen.

The information screen appears.

| Information | Axis No. 00 |
|---------------------|-------------------|
| Series/Type | DCON-CA(FB) |
| Controller Version | AC50FFD0 |
| Core Version | AC85FFF9 |
| TP Version(CON/SEL) | Ver.2.10/Ver.1.00 |
| TP Core Version | Ver.0.00 |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| MAC Address | B8:DC:87:00:00:18 |
| | |
| Menu 1 | |

Touch [Menu 1] to return to the [Menu 1] screen.



5.17 Environment Setting

You can change the language setting, touch operation sound setting, dim display time setting, data input warning setting, change system password, change position editing password, display setting and time setting.

| Menu2 | Axis No. 00 |
|----------------|----------------|
| Change Axis | User Adjust |
| TP Op Mode | Init Parameter |
| EnvironmentSet | Axis No. Set |
| Soft Reset | Menu1 |
| | |

Touch [EnvironmentSet] on the Menu 2 screen.

The environment setting screen appears.

| Environment Set | | | A | xis No. 00 |
|---------------------------------|----------|---------|--------|------------|
| ·Language | Japanese | English | EU | Chinese |
| •Sound | OFF | MIN | MID | MAX |
| DimDispTime | ("0":N | lever D | im) | 30 sec |
| •Data Input | Warning | Effe | et No | n Effect |
| Char | ige Syst | tem Pas | sword | |
| Chang | ie Pos E | Edit Pa | ssword | 4 |
| Display | Т | me | l V | Vrite 🛛 |
| Menu2 | | | | |

Touch [Menu 2] to return to the [Menu 2] screen.

[Language]

Select a language to display. Display for Japanese/English/EU/Chinese languages setting change (No Chinese display after Ver.3.00)

| Environment Set Axis No. 00 | | | | | | |
|------------------------------|------------------------|---------------------|--------|----------|--|--|
| Language | Japanese | Japanese English EU | | | | |
| •Sound | OFF | OFF MIN MID | | | | |
| •DimDispTim | ⊖ ("0":N | ever Di | im) | 30 sec | | |
| •Data Input | Warning | Effe | ct Noi | n Effect | | |
| Cha | Change System Password | | | | | |
| Change Pos Edit Password | | | | | | |
| Display | Time Write | | | | | |
| Menu2 | | | | | | |

Touch a desired language ([English] etc.).

Touch [Write].

(Note) If writing is not conducted, the setting will go back to those before making a change when moving to another window.

[Sound]

You can select whether or not to output a touch tone.



Touch [OFF]. A touch tone is not output.

Touch either of [MAX], [MID] or [MIN]. A touch tone is output.

Touch [Write].

(Note) If writing is not conducted, the setting will go back to those before making a change when moving to another window.



[Dim Display Time] Set the dim display time when not being operated. Zero seconds mean the display is on all the time.

| Environment Set Axis No. 00 | | | | | | | |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------|--------|--------|--------|--|--|--|
| Language | Japanese English EU Chinese | | | | | | |
| •Sound | OFF | MIN | MID | MAX | | | |
| •DimDispTime | ("0":Ne | ver D | im) | 30 sec | | | |
| ∙Data Input | Warning | Effe | ct Nor | Effect | | | |
| Chan | ige Syste | em Pas | sword | | | | |
| Change Pos Edit Password | | | | | | | |
| Display Time Write | | | | | | | |
| Menu2 | | | | | | | |

Touching [Dim Display Time ("0": Never Dim) 30 sec] displays the numerical keypad. Enter a desired time and touch [ENT]. You can set a value between 0 to 255 seconds.

Touch [Write].

(Note) If writing is not conducted, the setting will go back to those before making a change when moving to another window.

[Data Input Warning]

The warning can be output when a value less than the minimum speed and a value exceeding the rated acceleration/deceleration speed are entered in the position data. Note that the value is entered even if the warning occurs. Always use within the specification of the actuator.

| Environment Set Axis No. 00 | | | | | | | |
|-----------------------------|----------|---------|--------|----------|--|--|--|
| •Language | Japanese | English | EU | Chinese | | | |
| •Sound | OFF | MIN | MID | MAX | | | |
| •DimDispTime | ("0":N | lever D | im) | 30 sec | | | |
| •Data Input | Warning | Effe | ct Nor | n Effect | | | |
| Chan | ige Syst | iem Pas | sword | | | | |
| Change Pos Edit Password | | | | | | | |
| Display Time Write | | | | | | | |
| Menu2 | | | | | | | |

[Change System Password] Change the system password.

| Environment Set | | | Âx | is No. 00 | | |
|------------------------------|---------------------------|-------------|--------|-----------|--|--|
| Language | Japanese | English | EU | Chinese | | |
| •Sound | OFF | OFF MIN MID | | | | |
| •DimDispTime | ne ("O":Never Dim) 30 sec | | | | | |
| •Data Input | Warning | Effe | et Non | Effect | | |
| Char | Change System Password | | | | | |
| Chang | je Pos E | dit Pa | ssword | 1 | | |
| Display | Ti | me | W | rite | | |
| Menu2 | | | | | | |

Touch [Effect] to give the warning. Touch [Non Effect] not to give the warning.

Select either Effect or Non Effect, and then touch [Write].

(Note) If writing is not conducted, the setting will go back to those before making a change when moving to another window.

Touch [Change System Password].

If the system password is not "0000," the password entry screen appears.



Enter the currently set system password.

Touch [ENT].

The default system password is "5119."

| CYLIN | DER |
|--|--|
| Change System Password | |
| New Password : 5119 | Enter the new sys If you do not set t |
| | Touch [ENT]. |
| 1 2 3 4 5 CLR ESC 6 7 8 9 0 BS ENT | |
| Menu | |
| Chanee System Password New Password : 5119 | Touch [Change]. |
| | |
| Change Menu | |
| Notice | |
| System Password change complete. | Touch [OK]. |
| New Password : 5119 | |
| ОК | |
| | |



[Change Pos Edit Password] Change the position edit password.

| Environment Set Axis No. 00 | | | | | | |
|------------------------------|----------|---------------------|---------|--------|--|--|
| Language | Japanese | Japanese English EU | | | | |
| •Sound | OFF | MIN | MIN MID | | | |
| •DimDispTime | ∋ ("0":N | ever D | im) | 30 sec | | |
| •Data Input | Warning | Effe | et Non | Effect | | |
| Cha | nge Syst | em Pas | isword | | | |
| Change Pos Edit Password | | | | | | |
| Display Time Write | | | | | | |
| Menu2 | | | | | | |

Touch [Change Pos Edit Password].

If the system password is not "0000," the password entry screen appears.

Change System Password

Change Pos Edit Password

1 2

7 8 9 0 BS ENT

6 Menu

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | CLR | ESC | |
|------|---|---|---|---|-----|-----|---|
| 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 0 | BS | ENT | |
| Menu | 1 | | | | | | _ |

New Password : 0000

4

5 CLR

3

ESC

New Password : 5119

Input a system password. Touch [ENT].

The default system password is "5119." For how to change the system password, refer to [Change System Password] in the previous page.

Enter the new position edit password to change to. If the position edit password is not set, enter "0000."

Touch [ENT].



Touch [Change].

Touch [OK].



[Display]

Adjustment of contrast and brightness of the screen, position tuning for touch panel and LCD screen check can be performed.

| Environment S | Bet | | | | Â | cis No. 00 |
|--------------------------|------------------------------------|----------|-------------|-----|-----|------------|
| •Language | | Japanese | English | | EU | Chinese |
| •Sound | | OFF | OFF MIN MID | | | MAX |
| ∙DimDispTi | DimDispTime ("0":Never Dim) 30 sec | | | | | |
| •Data Inpu | it l | Warning | Effe | ect | Non | Effect |
| Cł | han | ge Syst | tem Pas | SWO | rd | |
| Change Pos Edit Password | | | | | | |
| Display | splay Time Write | | | | | rite |
| Menu2 | | | | | | |

Touch [Display].

Display menu Window is displayed.

| Display Setting | | | | |
|-----------------|---------------------|--|--|--|
| | | | | |
| | Contrast/Brightness | | | |
| | Touch calibration | | | |
| | LCD check | | | |
| | | | | |
| Menu | | | | |

Select Display Setting menu.

Touch [Menu] and the display returns to EnvironmetSet screen.

•Change the Contrast/Brightness

You can adjust contrast (shading of liquid crystal) and brightness (of liquid crystal).

| Display Setting | Touch [Contrast/Brightness] |
|---------------------|--|
| Contrast/Brightness | |
| Touch calibration | |
| LCD check | |
| Menu | |
| Display Setting | Contrast adjustment Touch [–] and [+] under Contrast to adjust the contrast of the screen. |
| ·Brightness | Brightness adjustment Touch [–] and [+] under Brightness to adjust the brightness of the screen. |
| Menu | Touch [Menu] to save the setting status and the display returns to Display menu screen. |



Touch calibration

A calibration for the position detection of the touch panel is performed.

| Display Setting | | |
|-------------------------------|---|--|
| Contrast/Brightness | | Touch [Touch Calibration]. |
| Touch calibration | | |
| LCD check | | |
| Menu | | |
| morro | | |
| | | |
| 2 | 1 | Touch [\cdot] in the order of 1, 2, 3 and 4. |
| Tauch the towart comparticily | | |
| (from 1 to 4) | | Touch [Menu] and the display returns to Display menu screen. |
| | | |
| 3 | 4 | |


•LCD Check

LCD display can be checked in the order of Color Pattern, White Only and Black Only.

Display Setting Contrast/Brightness Touch calibration LCD check

Touch [LCD check].

Color Pattern is displayed



White Only is displayed



Touch any point on the screen.

Touch any point on the screen.

Black Only is displayed



Touch any point on the screen. The display returns to Display menu screen.



[Time Setting]

- You can set the time for TB-01/TB-01D/TB-01DR or controller with the calendar function.
- 1) Time setting for TB-01/TB-01D/TB-01DR.





| | Mes | sage N | lo. 1 | 86 | |
|--|---------|--------|-------|--------|--|
| | Time se | etting | comp | leted | |
| | Back | | I | nquiry | |
| | | | | | |

The time of the TB-01/TB-01D/TB-01DR is changed. Touching [Back] can go back to the controller time setting screen. Touching [Inquiry] displays the inquiry screen.

2) Time setting for controller with the calendar function.

| Environment Set | Axis No. 00 | | | | | |
|--------------------------|---------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| ·Language Japanese Er | nglish EU Chinese | | | | | |
| •Sound OFF | MIN MID MAX | | | | | |
| ·DimDispTime ("0":Nev | ver Dim) 30 sec | | | | | |
| •Data Input Warning | Effect Non Effect | | | | | |
| Change System | n Password | | | | | |
| Change Pos Edit Password | | | | | | |
| Display Time | e Write | | | | | |
| Menu2 | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| Teaching Time | Axis No. 00 | | | | | |
| Time M | <i>l</i> ion | | | | | |
| yy/mm/dd | hh:mm:ss | | | | | |
| 00 / 01 / 01 | 00 : 00 : 00 | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| Time Edit | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| menu | | | | | | |
| Teaching Time | Axis No. 00 | | | | | |
| Time F | dit | | | | | |
| ww./mm./dd | bb:mm:cc | | | | | |
| 9971111744 | 00 : 00 : 00 | | | | | |
| 00 / 01 / 01 | 00 • 00 • 00 | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | 1 | | | | | |
| lime Mon Set | Set to controller | | | | | |
| Menu | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| Teaching Time | Axis No. 00 | | | | | |
| Time E | dit | | | | | |
| yy/mm/dd | hh:mm:ss | | | | | |
| 00 / 01 / 01 | 00 / 01 / 01 00 : 00 : 00 | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| 1 2 3 4 | 5 CLR ESC | | | | | |
| 6 7 8 0 | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| Menu | | | | | | |

Touch [Time].

Teaching time is displayed. Touch [Time Edit].

You don't need to change the time in the case of setting the time of the teaching to the controller.

Touch the value of year, month, day, hour, minute or second that is required to be changed.

Numeric keys are displayed Input a value and touch [ENT]

| Teaching Time | Axis No. 00 | |
|---------------|-------------------|---|
| Time E | dit | Touch [Set to controller]. |
| yy/mm/dd | hh:mm:ss | |
| 00 / 01 / 01 | 00 : 00 : 00 | |
| | | |
| | | |
| Time Mon Set | Set to controller | |
| Menu | | |
| Message | Axis No. 00 | |
| Massage N | la 196 | The time of the controller is changed. |
| Message N | 10. 100 | Touching [back] can go back to the controller time setting screen |
| Time setting | completed | |
| | | |
| | | |

5. Operation of CON Related Controllers

ROBO CYLINDER

5.18 Data Backup

Data is transferred between the Secure Digital memory card in the touch panel teaching pendant and the controller.

(Note) Type of Stored Data

This includes the position data, parameters and alarm list.

It is not applicable to the backup data storable in the RC PC software.

- (Note) Extensions of the Stored Data
 - The file extensions of the data stored to the Secure Digital card are the same as those dealt in RC PC software, and are compatible. For instance, the position data for the PCON-C controllers is ptpc and the parameters are prpc.

[Refer to the details of the file extensions in the RC PC Software Instruction Manual]

• The alarm list can only have the backup. It cannot be restored. Data is in a CSV file.

(Note) Directories of the Stored Data

The folders to store the backup data of the controller and the folder to read the data from when restoring the data to the controller are as listed below. The directories to store the files cannot be changed. The files existing in other directories other than the specified folders cannot be listed up in the file name list in the file select at the initial setting or restore.

If the folder does not exist, it is automatically created.

- Position Data : \CONPTA\Position\File Name
- Parameter : \CONPTA\Parameter\File Name
- Alarm List : \CONPTA\Alarmlist\File Name

(Note) Files with Chinese names are not supported.



5.18.1 Data Backup of the Controller

The data in the controller is transferred to the Secure Digital memory card for backup.

| Menul Axis No. 00 | | | | | |
|-------------------|-----------------|--|--|--|--|
| Monitor | Trial Operation | | | | |
| Edit Position | Alarm List | | | | |
| Edit Parameter | Information | | | | |
| Backup Data | Menu2 | | | | |

Touch [Backup Data] on the Menu 1 screen.

A window for data transfer appears.



W

Touch [Backup].

Select the data type for the backup such as [Position Data] and touch it.

Touch [Transfer].

Touch [Yes].

If [No] is touched, the screen goes back to the data backup window.

Numeric keys show up. Input a file name. The file name is to be typed with 32 characters at maximum in letters and numbers.

| Bit is note Touch [Save]. If a new second | | |
|---|--|---|
| Reader file are elevation Presition Data File name Reader file are elevation File name Reader file are elevation File name Reader file are elevation | | EB |
| Induction back File name Induction back The screen below appears if the same name is not found. Induction back Touch [Yes]. If the name The screen below appears if the same name is not found. Induction back Touch [Yes]. If [No] is touched, the screen goes back to the previous one to indicate the backup file name in which the numeric keys were shown. If [No] is touched, the screen goes back to the previous one to indicate the backup file name in which the numeric keys were shown. If [No] is touched, the screen goes back to the previous one to indicate the backup file name in which the numeric keys were shown. If [No] is touched, the screen goes back to the previous one to indicate the backup file name in which the numeric keys were shown. If [No] is touched, the screen goes back to the previous one to indicate the backup file name in which the numeric keys were shown. It is to real as if the total If [No] is touched, the screen goes back to the previous one to indicate the backup file name in which the numeric keys were shown. It is to real as if the total If [No] is touched, the screen goes back to the previous one to indicate the backup file name in which the numeric keys were shown. It is to real as if the total It i | Backup file name designation | |
| Image: Second | Position Data File name | Touch [Save]. |
| Image: second matrix File name | AAA | |
| Image: series The screen below appears if the same name is not found. Add.ntcc Touch [Yes]. If [No] is touched, the screen goes back to the previous one t indicate the backup file name in which the numeric keys were shown. If and the same name already exists. The screen below appears if the same name is not found. If and the same name already exists. The screen below appears if the same name is not found. If and the same name already exists. The screen below appears if the same name is not found. If and the same name already exists. If [No] is touched, the screen goes back to the previous one t indicate the backup file name in which the numeric keys were shown. If and the same name is not found. Touch [Yes]. If [No] is touched, the screen goes back to the previous one t indicate the backup file name in which the numeric keys were shown. If [No] is touched, the screen goes back to the previous one t indicate the backup file name in which the numeric keys were shown. If [No] is touched, the screen will be shown. If [No] is touched, the screen will be shown. If [No] is touched, the data transfer is complete pops up and t backup process is finished. If [No [Back] can go back to the Backup Data screen. | | |
| Image: Sever Net: Note: Image: Note: The screen below appears if the same name is not found. Image: Note: Touch [Yes]. If [No] is touched, the screen goes back to the previous one t indicate the backup file name in which the numeric keys were shown. Image: Note: The screen below appears if the same name is not found. Image: Note: The screen below appears if the same name is not found. Image: Note: The screen below appears if the same name is not found. Image: Note: The screen below appears if the same name is not found. Image: Note: The screen below appears if the same name is not found. Image: Note: The screen below appears if the same name is not found. Image: Note: Touch [Yes]. If [No] is touched, the screen goes back to the previous one t indicate the backup file name in which the numeric keys were shown. Image: Note: Note: Image: Note: Data transfer screen will be shown. Image: Note: Note: Image: Note: A message to tell the data transfer is complete pops up and t backup process is finished. Image: Note: Image: Note: Image: Note: Image: Note: Image: Note: A message to tell the data transfer is complete pops up and t backup pro | | |
| Image: Second function File nome Image: Second function Image: Second function < | Save | |
| File case continuetion The screen below appears if the same name is not found. MALPTO: Touch [Yes]. If [No] is touched, the screen goes back to the previous one tindicate the backup file name in which the numeric keys were shown. If or one The screen below appears if the same name is not found. MALPTO: Touch [Yes]. If or one The screen below appears if the same name is not found. MALPTO: The screen below appears if the same name is not found. MALPTO: The screen below appears if the same name is not found. MALPTO: The screen below appears if the same name is not found. MALPTO: The screen below appears if the same name is not found. MALPTO: The screen below appears if the same name is not found. MALPTO: Touch [Yes]. If [No] is touched, the screen goes back to the previous one tindicate the backup file name in which the numeric keys were shown. New No Image: No into. Image: No into. Image: A message to tell the data transfer is complete pops up and to backup process is finished. Data transfer completed Touching [Back] can go back to the Backup Data screen. | Menu | |
| File name The screen below appears if the same name is not found. MA_ptoc Touch [Yes]. If [No] is touched, the screen goes back to the previous one t indicate the backup file name in which the numeric keys were shown. It is ame carination The screen below appears if the same name is not found. MA_ptoc The screen below appears if the same name is not found. A file of the same name already exists. If [No] is touched, the screen goes back to the previous one t indicate the backup file name in which the numeric keys were shown. MA_ptoc Touch [Yes]. If [No] is touched, the screen goes back to the previous one t indicate the backup file name in which the numeric keys were shown. Were No Were No Becker fats wis to. It a printo. If [No] is touched, the screen goes back to the previous one t indicate the backup file name in which the numeric keys were shown. Becker fats wis to. It a printo. Data transfer screen will be shown. It as the same is not found. A message to tell the data transfer is complete pops up and t backup process is finished. Back Inquiry Message No. 184 Touching [Back] can go back to the Backup Data screen. | File name confirmation | |
| MAA_ptic Touch [Yes]. The adove file is speed. If [No] is touched, the screen goes back to the previous one t indicate the backup file name in which the numeric keys were shown. Vec No Vec The screen below appears if the same name is not found. MA_ptic Touch [Yes]. A file of the same name already exists. If [No] is touched, the screen goes back to the previous one t indicate the backup file name in which the numeric keys were shown. New No No No New No No No New No New No New No New No No No No <td>File name</td> <td>The screen below appears if the same name is not found.</td> | File name | The screen below appears if the same name is not found. |
| The down file is saved. We you sure to continue? We We We No If [No] is touched, the screen goes back to the previous one t indicate the backup file name in which the numeric keys were shown. If [No] is touched, the screen goes back to the previous one t indicate the backup file name in which the numeric keys were shown. If [No] is touched, the screen goes back to the previous one t indicate the backup file name in which the numeric keys were shown. Were No Data transfer screen will be shown. 100% TransMode: Control ler ⇒ \$0 Card Data transfer screen will be shown. A message to tell the data transfer is complete pops up and t backup process is finished. Data transfer completed Touching [Back] can go back to the Backup Data screen. | AAA.ptpc | Touch [Yes]. |
| If [No] is touched, the screen goes back to the previous one t indicate the backup file name in which the numeric keys were shown. Wru File name AA.ptcc A file of the same name already exists. D you want to replace it? Yes Yes No The screen below appears if the same name is not found. AA.ptcc A file of the same name already exists. D you want to replace it? Yes Yes No Different or other and ready exists. D you want to replace it? Yes Yes No Transferring Outa Please wait a minuto. 100% Transferring Outa Data transfer screen will be shown. No Message to cell the data transfer is complete pops up and t backup process is finished. Data transfer completed Data transfer is finished. Data transfer complete pops up and t backup process is finished. Data transfer completed Data transfer completed Data transfer complete Data transfer complete <td>The above file is saved.</td> <td></td> | The above file is saved. | |
| Ves No Indicate the backup file name in which the numeric keys were shown. File name MA_DDc A file of the same name already exists. Dyou want to replace it? If [No] is touched, the screen goes back to the previous one to indicate the backup file name in which the numeric keys were shown. Bocker bate wis to. 00 Proneferring Data. If [No] is touched, the screen goes back to the previous one to indicate the backup file name in which the numeric keys were shown. Bocker bate wis to. 00 Proneferring Data. Data transfer screen will be shown. 100% Data transfer screen will be shown. Nessage No. 184 A message to tell the data transfer is complete pops up and to backup process is finished. Data transfer completed Touching [Back] can go back to the Backup Data screen. | Are you sure to continue? | If [No] is touched, the screen goes back to the previous one to |
| Were Indiana File name confination The screen below appears if the same name is not found. Add.ptbc Touch [Yes]. A file of the same name already exists. If [No] is touched, the screen goes back to the previous one to indicate the backup file name in which the numeric keys were shown. Were No Were No Prome ferring Data. If [No] is touched, the screen goes back to the previous one to indicate the backup file name in which the numeric keys were shown. Were No Prome ferring Data. Data transfer screen will be shown. 100% TransMode: Control ler ⇒ SD Card DataType : Position & Parameter Nessage No. 184 A message to tell the data transfer is complete pops up and to backup process is finished. Data transfer completed Touching [Back] can go back to the Backup Data screen. | Yes No | Indicate the backup file name in which the numeric keys were shown. |
| File name File name File name File name File of the same name already exists. Image: State of the same name already exists. Image: | Menu | |
| File name The screen below appears if the same name is not found. MA.ptoc Touch [Yes]. A file of the same name already exists. If [No] is touched, the screen goes back to the previous one to indicate the backup file name in which the numeric keys were shown. Bedue bata Aris No. 00 Transferring Data. Data transfer screen will be shown. Image: No. 100% Transfer is complete pops up and to backup process is finished. Message No. 184 Data transfer is complete pops up and to backup process is finished. Touching [Back] can go back to the Backup Data screen. | | |
| AMA.ptpc A file of the same name already exists. Do you want to replace it? Yes No Merce Backur bata Please wait a minute. 100% Transfer completed Message No. 184 Data transfer completed Message No. 184 Data transfer completed Touching [Back] can go back to the Backup Data screen. | File name continuation File name | The screen below appears if the same name is not found |
| A file of the same name already exists. Touch [Yes]. Image: Do you want to replace it? If [No] is touched, the screen goes back to the previous one to indicate the backup file name in which the numeric keys were shown. Image: Dotation of the same name already exists. If [No] is touched, the screen goes back to the previous one to indicate the backup file name in which the numeric keys were shown. Image: Dotate the backup file name in which the numeric keys were shown. Data transfer screen will be shown. Image: Dotate the backup file name in which the numeric keys were shown. Data transfer screen will be shown. Image: Dotate the backup file name in which the numeric keys were shown. Data transfer screen will be shown. Image: Dotate the state the previous one to indicate the backup file name in which the numeric keys were shown. Data transfer screen will be shown. Image: Dotate the state the state the backup file name in which the numeric keys were shown. Data transfer screen will be shown. Image: Dotate the state the | AAA, ptpc | The screen below appears in the same name is not round. |
| A message to tell the data transfer is complete pops up and t Back Image: No Image: No <t< td=""><td>A file of the one prove closed, which</td><td>Touch [Yes].</td></t<> | A file of the one prove closed, which | Touch [Yes]. |
| Yes No Indicate the backup file name in which the numeric keys were shown. Beckue bata Avis No. 00 Image: Pressee wait a minute. 100% TransMode: Control ler => SD Card Data transfer screen will be shown. Message No. 184 Data transfer completed Message No. 184 Data transfer completed Touching [Back] can go back to the Backup Data screen. | Do you want to replace it? | If [No] is touched, the screen goes back to the previous one to |
| Image: Shown. Backup Data Please Wait a minute. Data transfer screen will be shown. Data transfer screen will be shown. Image: Dot in transfer screen will be shown. Data transfer screen will be shown. Image: Dot in transfer screen will be shown. Data transfer screen will be shown. Image: Dot in transfer screen will be shown. Data transfer screen will be shown. Image: Dot in transfer screen will be shown. Data transfer screen will be shown. Image: Dot in transfer screen will be shown. Data transfer screen will be shown. Image: Dot in transfer screen will be shown. Data transfer screen will be shown. Image: Dot in transfer screen will be shown. Data transfer screen will be shown. Image: Dot in transfer screen will be shown. Data transfer screen will be shown. Image: Dot in transfer screen will be shown. A message to tell the data transfer is complete pops up and the backup process is finished. Touching [Back] can go back to the Backup Data screen. Touching [Back] can go back to the Backup Data screen. | Yes | indicate the backup file name in which the numeric keys were |
| Backup Data Avis No. 00 Transferring Data. Data transfer screen will be shown. 100% TransMode: Control Ier ⇒ SD Card Data Type : Position & Parameter Avis No. 00 Message No. 184 A message to tell the data transfer is complete pops up and the backup process is finished. Data transfer completed Touching [Back] can go back to the Backup Data screen. | | shown. |
| Backur Data Axis No. 00 Transferring Data. Data transfer screen will be shown. 100% TransMode: Control ler ⇒ SD Card DataType : Position & Parameter Axis No. 00 Message No. 184 A message to tell the data transfer is complete pops up and the backup process is finished. Data transfer completed Touching [Back] can go back to the Backup Data screen. | Menu | |
| Transferring Data. Please wait a minute. Data transfer screen will be shown. 100% TransMode: Controller ⇒ \$D Card Data Type : Position & Parameter Message No. 184 Data transfer completed Back Inquiry Data transfer completed Touching [Back] can go back to the Backup Data screen. | Backup Data Axis No. 00 | |
| Data transfer screen will be shown. Data transfer screen will be shown. 100% TransMode: Control ler ⇒ \$0 Card Data Type : Position & Parameter Message No. 184 Data transfer completed Back Inquiry Data transfer completed Touching [Back] can go back to the Backup Data screen. | Transforring Data | |
| 100% TransMode: Controller ⇒ SD Card DataType : Position & Parameter Message No. 184 Data transfer completed Back Inquiry A message to tell the data transfer is complete pops up and to backup process is finished. Touching [Back] can go back to the Backup Data screen. | Please wait a minute. | Data transfer screen will be shown. |
| 100% TransMode: Controller ⇒ SD Card DataType : Position & Parameter Message Axis No. 00 Message No. 184 Data transfer completed Back Inquiry A message to tell the data transfer is complete pops up and the backup process is finished. Touching [Back] can go back to the Backup Data screen. | | |
| Infansmode: Culturer and so card DataType : Position & Parameter Message Axis No. 00 Message No. 184 Data transfer completed Back Inquiry A message to tell the data transfer is complete pops up and to backup process is finished. Touching [Back] can go back to the Backup Data screen. | 100% TurnetNada : Controllor → CD Courd | |
| Message No. 184 Data transfer completed Back Inquiry Message No. 184 Data transfer completed Message No. 184 Data transfer completed Back Inquiry | DataType: Position & Parameter | |
| Message Axis No. 00 Message No. 184 A message to tell the data transfer is complete pops up and to backup process is finished. Data transfer completed Touching [Back] can go back to the Backup Data screen. | | |
| Message No. 184 Data transfer completed Back Inquiry | Massana Avis No AA | |
| Message No. 184 Data transfer completed Back Inquiry Data transfer completed Back Inquiry | | A message to tell the data transfer is complete pops up and t |
| Data transfer completed Back Inquiry Touching [Back] can go back to the Backup Data screen. | Message No. 184 | backup process is finished. |
| Back Inquiry Touching [Back] can go back to the Backup Data screen. | Data transfer completed | |
| Back Inquiry | | Touching [Back] can go back to the Backup Data screen. |
| | Back Inquiry | |
| | | |
| | | |



5.18.2 Restore to Controller

Data in the Secure Digital card is transferred to the controller.

| Menu 1 | Axis No. 00 |
|----------------|-----------------|
| Monitor | Trial Operation |
| Edit Position | Alarm List |
| Edit Parameter | Information |
| Backup Data | Menu2 |

Touch [Backup Data] on the Menu 1 screen.

A window for data transfer appears.



| Backup Data Axis No. 00 |
|--|
| TransMode: SD Card ⇒ Controller DataType : Position & Parameter |
| The above data will transfer. Do you want to continue? |
| Yes No |
| Menu |

| Restore File Select | Axis | No. | 00 | | | | |
|---------------------|------|-----|----|--|--|--|--|
| Position Data | | | | | | | |
| File Select | | | | | | | |
| AAA | 1 | | | | | | |
| AAA BBB | - | | | | | | |
| CCC | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| Transfer | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| Menu | | | | | | | |

Touch [Restore].

Select the data type to transfer to the controller, such as [Position Data], and touch it.

Touch [Transfer].

Touch [Yes].

If [No] is touched, the screen goes back to the data backup window.

Touch \blacktriangle and \blacktriangledown to select a file to transfer to the controller from the list of the backed up file names.

Touch [Transfer].



| File name confirmation | |
|--|--|
| File name | |
| AAA.ptpc | |
| The file's data tra Are you sure Yes | nsfer to controller. to continue? No |
| Menu | |
| Backup Data | Axis No. 00 |
| | |
| Transferr Please wai | ring Data. t a minute. |
| 1/ | 20.9% |
| IL | 10% |
| TransMode: SD C | ard ⇒ Controller |
| DataType : P | osition Data |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| Message | AXIS NO. UU |
| Message | 9 No. 184 |
| Data transf | er completed |
| Back | |
| | |
| | |

Touch [Yes].

If [No] is touched, the screen goes back to the previous one for the restore file select.

Data transfer screen will be shown.

A message to tell the data transfer is complete pops up and the data transfer process to the controller is finished.

Touching [Back] can go back to the Backup Data screen.

ROBO CYLINDER

5.19 Smart Tuning Function

With the Smart Tuning Function, the following 2 operations can be performed.

- 1) Setting of maximum acceleration/deceleration speed considering the indicated transported load and velocity
- 2) Setting of acceleration/deceleration speed to provide the shortest operation time figured out from the indicated transported load and moving distance
- (1) Setting of maximum acceleration/deceleration speed considering the indicated transported load and velocity

It is the function to set the maximum acceleration/deceleration speed available at the indicated transported load and velocity.

(2) Setting of acceleration/deceleration speed to provide the shortest operation time figured out from the indicated transported load and moving distance

It is the function to set the combination of velocity and acceleration/deceleration that provide the shortest operation time for the indicated moving distance in several patterns of selectable combinations of the velocity and acceleration/deceleration with accordance with the transported load.

When 12.0 [Kg] is indicated for the transported load, for an instance, the combination of the velocity and acceleration/deceleration to provide the shortest operation time for each moving distance is as shown below:

- 1) When 30.00 [mm] is indicated
- \Rightarrow Velocity and acceleration for shortest operation time : 250.00 [mm/sec], 0.70 [G]
- 2) When 40.00 [mm] is indicated
 - \Rightarrow Velocity and acceleration for shortest operation time : 300.00 [mm/sec], 0.50 [G]
- (Note) The search of the combination of velocity and acceleration/deceleration for the shortest operation time refers to the operation schedule time.

For a reference, the following table shows the list of the operation time for each moving distance.

| Liet er opplation mine for Laen metring Bletanee | | | | | | | |
|--|---------------------------|----------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------|--|--|--|
| Carrier load [Kg] | Movement distance [mm] | Velocity [mm/sec] | Acceleration/ Deceleration [G] | Operation time [msec] | | | |
| 12.0 | 30.00 | 250.00 | 0.70 | 156 | | | |
| | | 300.00 | 0.50 | 161 | | | |
| | 40.00 | 250.00 | 0.70 | 196 | | | |
| | 40.00 | 300.00 | 0.50 | 195 | | | |

List of Operation Time for Each Moving Distance



5.19.1 Setting Operation for Max. Acceleration/Deceleration for Indicated Transported Load and Velocity

1) Basic Information Settings

Set the model code, lead stroke and the posture of the applicable actuator in "Setting of Actuator Applicable for Velocity and Acceleration/Deceleration Settings" window.

| Edit | Edit Position ooo Actuator set Axis No. 00 | | | | | | | |
|--------------------------|--|-----------|--------|--------|--|--|--|--|
| No. | Position(mm) | Vel(mm/s) | Acc(G) | Del(G) | | | | |
| 000 | * | * | * | * | | | | |
| 001 | 100.00 | 20 | 0.05 | 0.05 | | | | |
| 002 | 200.00 | 30 | 0.11 | 0.11 | | | | |
| 003 | 333.33 | 100 | 0.22 | 0.22 | | | | |
| 004 | * | * | * | * | | | | |
| 005 | 555.55 | 333 | 0.22 | 0.22 | | | | |
| 006 | 666.66 | 444 | 0.11 | 0.11 | | | | |
| 007 | 777.77 | 777 | 0.07 | 0.07 | | | | |
| ↑ Specify No All Clear ↓ | | | | | | | | |
| Me | Menul XTouch PosNo, then go to detail edit | | | | | | | |

Touch [Actuator set].

| Axis Setting(Smart Tuning) Axis No. 00 | | | | | | | |
|--|-----------|----------|------------|----|--|--|--|
| | Model | | ISB-SXM-60 | | | | |
| BasicInfo | Lead(mm) | | 4 | | | | |
| | Stroke | (mm) | 100 | | | | |
| | Axis D | irection | Horizont | al | | | |
| Basic Info Setting | | | | | | | |
| | Load No.0 | | 55.000 | Ka | | | |
| Lood | Load No.1 | | 20.000 | Kg | | | |
| Luau | Load No.2 | | 10.000 | Ka | | | |
| | Load N | 0.3 | 1.000 | Kg | | | |
| Load Setting | | | | | | | |
| Menu | | | | | | | |

Touch [Basic Info Setting].

| Basic Info Set | ting | Axis No. 00 |
|----------------|------------|-------------|
| Series | ISB | |
| Model | ISB-SXM-60 | |
| Lead(mm) | 4 | |
| Stroke(mm) | 100 | |
| Axis Direction | Iorizontal | 🔘 Vertical |
| OK | Ca | ancel |
| Menu | | |

| Touch $\mathbf{\nabla}$ and $\mathbf{\Delta}$ to select the applicable series, model type, lead |
|---|
| (mm). For the stroke, numeric keys will appear if touch it. Input a value |
| on the numeric keys. |
| Select the actuator posture from either horizontal or vertical. |
| Touch [OK]. |

| Axis Se | tting(Smart Tuni | ing) | Axis No. 00 |
|-----------|----------------------|-------------|-------------|
| | Model | RCP4-RA5C | |
| PoplaInfa | Lead(mm) | 12 | |
| Dasicinio | Stroke(mm) | 300 | |
| | Axis Direction | Horizontal | |
| | <mark>Basic I</mark> | nfo Setting | |
| | Load No.0 | 55.000 Ka | |
| Land | Load No.1 | 20.000 Kg | |
| Load | Load No.2 | 10.000 Kg | |
| | Load No.3 | 1.000 Kg | |
| | Load | Setting | |
| Menu | | | |

The screen goes back to Basic Information Setting and Transported Load Setting window.



2) Setting of Carrier Load Set the carrier load.

| Axis Se | ttin⊴(Smart Tun | ing) | Axis No. 00 |
|------------|-----------------|-------------|-------------|
| Model | | RCP4-RA5C | |
| BacicInfo | Lead(mm) | 12 | |
| Dasiciliio | Stroke(mm) | 300 | |
| | Axis Direction | Horizontal | |
| | Basic I | nfo Setting | |
| | Load No.0 | 55.000 Ka | |
| Lood | Load No.1 | 20.000 Ka | |
| Luau | Load No.2 | 10.000 Kg | |
| | Load No.3 | 1.000 Kg | |
| | Load | Setting | |
| Menu | | | |

Touch [Load Setting].

| Load Setting | Axis No. 00 |
|--------------|-------------|
| Load No.0 | 55.000 Kg |
| Load No.1 | 20.000 Kg |
| Load No.2 | 10.000 Kg |
| Load No.3 | 1.000 Kg |
| OK | Cancel |
| Menu | |

Touch the number input areas for Transported Load No.0 to No.3. The numeric keys will appear. Set the transported loads. Touch [OK].

| Axis Se | tting(Smart Tun | ing) | Axis No. 00 |
|-----------|----------------------|-------------|-------------|
| | Model | RCP4-RA5C | |
| PasiaInfa | Lead(mm) | 12 | |
| Dasiciniu | Stroke(mm) | 300 | |
| | Axis Direction | Horizontal | |
| | <mark>Basic I</mark> | nfo Setting | |
| | Load No.0 | 25.000 Kg | |
| Land | Load No.1 | 15.000 Kg | |
| Load | Load No.2 | 10.000 Kg | |
| | Load No.3 | 5.000 Kg | |
| | Load | Setting | |
| Menu | 1 | | |

The screen goes back to Basic Information Setting and Transported Load Setting window.

Touch [Menu] to return to Position Edit window.

| Edit | Position c | oo <u>Actuat</u> | or set 🛛 A: | kis No. 00 |
|------|--------------|------------------|-------------|--------------|
| No. | Position(mm) | Vel(mm/s) | Acc (G) | Del(G) |
| 000 | * | * | * | * |
| 001 | 100.00 | 20 | 0.05 | 0.05 |
| 002 | 200.00 | 30 | 0.11 | 0.11 |
| 003 | 333.33 | 100 | 0.22 | 0.22 |
| 004 | * | * | * | * |
| 005 | 555.55 | 333 | 0.22 | 0.22 |
| 006 | 666.66 | 444 | 0.11 | 0.11 |
| 007 | 777.77 | 777 | 0.07 | 0.07 |
| 1 | Specif | y No All | Clear | \downarrow |
| Me | nu1 ※Touc | h PosNo, the | n go to def | tail edit |

CYLINDER -

3) Way to Handle Smart Tuning Function

Set the velocity and carrier load number to the set position number. Select "Automatically Tune Acceleration from Transported Load and Velocity" from the ways for tuning.

| Edit | Position c | oo <u>Actuat</u> | or set 🛛 A: | kis No. 00 |
|------|--------------|------------------|-------------|--------------|
| No. | Position(mm) | Vel(mm/s) | Acc (G) | Del(G) |
| 000 | * | * | * | * |
| 001 | 100.00 | 20 | 0.05 | 0.05 |
| 002 | 200.00 | 30 | 0.11 | 0.11 |
| 003 | 333.33 | 100 | 0.22 | 0.22 |
| 004 | * | * | * | * |
| 005 | 555.55 | 333 | 0.22 | 0.22 |
| 006 | 666.66 | 444 | 0.11 | 0.11 |
| 007 | 777.77 | 777 | 0.07 | 0.07 |
| 1 | Specif | y No All | Clear | \downarrow |
| Mer | Menu1 | | | |

Select the position to have Smart Tuning Function and touch it.

| Edit Position | | | | Axis No. 00 |
|---------------|----------|--------------------|------|--------------|
| Pos No. ()() | 0 Cle | Clear Smart Tuning | | rt Tuning |
| Position(mm) | 0.00 | Zone+ | (mm) | 0.00 |
| Vel(mm/s) | 100.00 | Zone- | (mm) | 0.00 |
| Acc(G) | 0.30 | LoTh | (%) | 0 |
| Del (G) | 0.30 | AccDe I | Mode | 0 |
| Push(%) | 0 | Stoph | lode | 0 |
| Range(mm) | 0.10 | Loa | d | 0 |
| Increment | 0 | VSup | No. | 0 |
| ↑ Mu | ulti Pos | Jo |)g | \downarrow |
| Menu1 | | | | |

Set the velocity.

Select one from 0 (Transported Load No. 0) to 3 (Transported Load No. 3) and set to the transported load.

Set the necessary items except for acceleration and deceleration such as target position.

Touch [C/T optimization].

Smart Tuning Axis No. 00

Auto-configure Acc depend load and Vel

Touch [Auto-configure Acc depend load and Vel].

Menu

| Confirm | Axis No. 00 |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Distance(mm) | 100.00 |
| Load (Kg) | 40.000 |
| Vel(mm/s) | 100.00 |
| ACC/DCL (G) | 1.00 |
| The data wil Do you want t | l overwride. to continue? |
| Yes | No |
| | |

The confirmation screen appears. Touch [Yes].

4) Maximum acceleration speed and maximum deceleration speed are set for the indicated velocity and transported load number.

| Edit Position | | | Axis No. 00 |
|---------------|---------|------------|--------------|
| Pos No. 00 | 0 Cle | ar Sma | rt Tuning |
| Position(mm) | 0.00 | Zone+(mm) | 0.00 |
| Vel(mm/s) | 100.00 | Zone-(mm) | 0.00 |
| Acc (G) | 1.00 | LoTh(%) | 0 |
| Del (G) | 1.00 | AccDc Mode | 0 |
| Push(%) | 0 | StopMode | 0 |
| Range(mm) | 0.10 | Load | 0 |
| Increment | 0 | VSu⊵ No. | 0 |
| ↑ Mu | lti Pos | Jog | \downarrow |
| Menu1 | | | |



5.19.2 Operation to Automatically Set Velocity and Acceleration Speed from Moving Distance

1) Basic Information Settings

Set the model code, lead stroke and the posture of the applicable actuator in "Setting of Actuator Applicable for Velocity and Acceleration/Deceleration Settings" window.

| No | Desition(mm) | Val (mm/a) | Acc (C) | Del (C) |
|-----|----------------|---------------|---------|--------------|
| no. | FUST CTUT AMM/ | ver (IIIII/S/ | HUU (G7 | UCT (67 |
| 000 | | * | | |
| 001 | 100.00 | 20 | 0.05 | 0.05 |
| 002 | 200.00 | 30 | 0.11 | 0.11 |
| 003 | 333.33 | 100 | 0.22 | 0.22 |
| 004 | * | * | * | * |
| 005 | 555.55 | 333 | 0.22 | 0.22 |
| 006 | 666.66 | 444 | 0.11 | 0.11 |
| 007 | 777.77 | 777 | 0.07 | 0.07 |
| 1 | Specif | v No All | Clear | \downarrow |

Touch [Actuator set].

| Axis Se | tting(Smart Tun | ing) | Axis | No. | 00 | |
|-----------|--------------------|------------|------|-----|----|--|
| | Model | ISB-SXM-60 | | | | |
| PopleInfe | Lead(mm) | 4 | | | | |
| Dasiciniu | Stroke(mm) | 100 | | | | |
| | Axis Direction | Horizontal | | | | |
| | Basic Info Setting | | | | | |
| | Load No.0 | 55.000 Kg | | | | |
| Level | Load No.1 | 20.000 Kg | | | | |
| Load | Load No.2 | 10.000 Kg | | | | |
| | Load No.3 | 1.000 Kg | | | | |
| | Load | Setting | | | | |
| Menu | | | | | | |

Touch [Basic Info Setting].

Touch [OK].

| Basic Info Set | ting Axis No. 00 |
|----------------|-------------------------|
| Series | ISB 🔽 |
| Mode I | ISB-SXM-60 |
| Lead(mm) | 4 |
| Stroke(mm) | 100 |
| Axis Direction | 🖲 Horizontal 🔘 Vertical |
| OK | Cancel |
| Monu | |

Touch \bigvee and \blacktriangle to select the applicable series, model type, lead (mm). For the stroke, numeric keys will appear if touch it. Input a value on the numeric keys. Select the actuator posture from either horizontal or vertical.

Axis Setting(Smart Tuning) Axis No. 00 Model RCP4-RA5C BasicInfo<mark>Lead(mm)</mark> Stroke(mm) 12 300 Axis Direction Horizontal Basic Info Setting 55.000 Kg 20.000 Kg .oad No.O Load No. Load 10.000 Kg Load No.2 oad No. 1.000 Kg Load Setting Menu

The screen goes back to Basic Information Setting and Transported Load Setting window.



2) Setting of Carrier Load Set the carrier load.

| Axis Setting(Smart Tuning) Axis No. 00 | | | | |
|--|----------------|------------|--|--|
| | Model | RCP4-RA5C | | |
| PoplaInfa | Lead(mm) | 12 | | |
| Dasicinio | Stroke(mm) | 300 | | |
| | Axis Direction | Horizontal | | |
| Basic Info Setting | | | | |
| | Load No.0 | 55.000 Ka | | |
| Lood | Load No.1 | 20.000 Kg | | |
| Luau | Load No.2 | 10.000 Kg | | |
| Load No.3 | | 1.000 Kg | | |
| Load Setting | | | | |
| Menu | | | | |

Touch [Load Setting].

 Load Setting
 Axis No. 00

 Load No. 0
 55. 000 Kg

 Load No. 1
 20. 000 Kg

 Load No. 2
 10. 000 Kg

 Load No. 3
 1. 000 Kg

 OK
 Cancel

Touch the number input areas for Transported Load No.0 to No.3. The numeric keys will appear. Set the transported loads. Touch [OK].

| Axis Se | Axis Setting(Smart Tuning) Axis No. 00 | | | | | |
|--------------------|--|------------|--|--|--|--|
| | Model | RCP4-RA5C | | | | |
| BooloInfo | Lead(mm) | 12 | | | | |
| Dasiciniu | Stroke(mm) | 300 | | | | |
| | Axis Direction | Horizontal | | | | |
| Basic Info Setting | | | | | | |
| | Load No.0 | 25.000 Ka | | | | |
| Lood | Load No.1 | 15.000 Kg | | | | |
| Load | Load No.2 | 10.000 Ka | | | | |
| | Load No.3 | 5.000 Kg | | | | |
| Load Setting | | | | | | |
| Menu | | | | | | |

The screen goes back to Basic Information Setting and Transported Load Setting window.

Touch [Menu] to return to Position Edit window.

| Edit | : Posit | ion c | 100 <u>A</u> | ctuat | or set | A | cis No. | 00 |
|------|--|---------|--------------|-------|--------|----|---------|----|
| No. | Posit | ion(mm) | Vel(mm | /s) | Acc (G |) | Del (G |) |
| 000 | | * | | * | | * | | * |
| 001 | 10 | 00.00 | | 20 | 0.0 |)5 | 0.0 | 15 |
| 002 | 20 | 00.00 | | 30 | 0.1 | 1 | 0.1 | 1 |
| 003 | 33 | 33.33 | | 100 | 0.2 | 22 | 0.2 | 2 |
| 004 | | * | | * | | * | | * |
| 005 | 555.55 | | 1 | 333 | 0.2 | 22 | 0.2 | 2 |
| 006 | 66 | 56.66 | | 444 | 0.1 | 1 | 0.1 | 1 |
| 007 | 71 | 77.77 | | 777 | 0.0 |)7 | 0.0 | 17 |
| 1 | ↑ Specify No All Clear ↓ | | | | | | | |
| Me | Menu1 ※Touch PosNo, then go to detail edit | | | | | | | |



3) Way to Handle Smart Tuning Function

Set the distance and carrier load number to the set position number. Select "Automatically Tune Acceleration from Transported Load and Velocity" from the ways for tuning.

| Edit Position ooo Actuator set Axis No. 00 | | | | |
|--|--------------------------------------|-----|------|------|
| No | Position(mm) Vel(mm/s) Acc(G) Dcl(G) | | | |
| 000 | * | * | * | * |
| 001 | 100.00 | 20 | 0.05 | 0.05 |
| 002 | 200.00 | 30 | 0.11 | 0.11 |
| 003 | 333.33 | 100 | 0.22 | 0.22 |
| 004 | * | * | * | * |
| 005 | 555.55 | 333 | 0.22 | 0.22 |
| 006 | 666.66 | 444 | 0.11 | 0.11 |
| 007 | 777.77 777 0.07 0.07 | | | |
| ↑ Specify No All Clear ↓ | | | | |
| Menu1 | | | | |

Select the position to have Smart Tuning Function and touch it.

| Edit | Position | | | 1 | Axis No. 00 | |
|------------|-------------|----------|---------|------|--------------|--|
| Po | Pos No. 000 | | Clear | | Smart Tuning | |
| Posit | ion(mm) | 0.00 | Zone+ | (mm) | 0.00 | |
| Vel | (mm/s) | 100.00 | Zone- | (mm) | 0.00 | |
| Ac | :c(G) | 0.30 | LoTh | (X) | 0 | |
| Do | : (G) | 0.30 | AccDo I | Mode | 0 | |
| Pus | sh(%) | 0 | StopM | ode | 0 | |
| Rans | ge(mm) | 0.10 | Loa | d | 0 | |
| Inci | rement | 0 | VSup | No. | 0 | |
| \uparrow | Mu | ulti Pos | Jo | g | \downarrow | |
| Men | ut I | | | | | |

Set the velocity.

Select one from 0 (Transported Load No. 0) to 3 (Transported Load No. 3) and set to the transported load.

Set the necessary items except for acceleration and deceleration such as target position.

Touch [C/T optimization].

| Smart Tuning | | | Axis | No. (| 00 |
|------------------|-------------|----------|-------------|-------|----|
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| Auto-conf | igure Acc d | lepend l | oad and Vel | | |
| Auto-configure A | acc and Vel | depend | load and d | istan | се |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |

Menu

Touch [Auto-configure Acc and Vel depend load and distance].

5. Operation of CON Related Controllers



There are two ways to set up the moving distance. (Position Select)



Select Position Select. Touch the value on the start position and the numeric key will be shown. Set the Start Pos.

Touch the value on the end position and the numeric key will be shown. Set the End Pos.

(Note) For the end position, the position number to have Smart Tuning Function is shown. The end position can be changed. However, even if the end position is changed, it is set to the position where Smart Tuning Function is held by the calculation of the velocity, acceleration and deceleration from the distance between the set start position and end position.

(Distance Select)

3

| mart Tuning | Axis No. 00 |
|---------------------|-------------|
| O Position Select | |
| Start Pos 0 | |
| End Pos 1 | |
| Distance Select | |
| Distance(mm) 100.00 | |
| | |
| OK Cancel | |
| Menu | |
| | |
| | |
| | |



The confirmation screen appears. Touch [Yes].

 The velocity, acceleration and deceleration are set to provide the shortest tact time to run between two points for the indicated transported load number.

| Edit Position | | | Axis No. 00 |
|---------------|----------|------------|--------------|
| Pos No. () | 0 Cle | ar Sma | rt Tuning |
| Position(mm) | 0.00 | Zone+(mm) | 0.00 |
| Vel(mm/s) | 100.00 | Zone-(mm) | 0.00 |
| Acc(G) | 1.00 | LoTh(%) | 0 |
| Del(G) | 1.00 | AccDcIMode | 0 |
| Push(%) | U | StopMode | 0 |
| Range(mm) | 0.10 | Load | 0 |
| Increment | 0 | VSup No. | 0 |
| Mu | ulti Pos | Jog | \downarrow |
| Menu 1 | | | |



6. Operation of SEP Related Controllers

SEP related controllers: ASEP, PSEP, DSEP, MSEP

6.1 Transition of Operating States

The language can be changed by following the steps below. For the operations after the language change, please refer to the instruction manual written in each language.







6.2 Operating Menu

Transition of operating states when the touch panel teaching pendant TB-01, TB-01D, TB-01DR is connected to a SEP related controller is shown.







ROBO CYLINDER _____

6.3 Initial Screen

When the power is turned on, the IAI logo is displayed for approx. 1 second on the operation display screen of the touch panel teaching pendant, after which version information is displayed.



ROBO CYLINDER -

6.4 Initial Setting

When the power is turned on for the first time after the delivery of the controller, the initial setting screen will appear.

- Select [Yes], and the display will change to the I/O setting screen where you can set the operation pattern (PIO pattern). Select a desired operation pattern and, depending on the selected operation pattern, also set the single-solenoid, double-solenoid or other operation mode.
- Select [No], and the factory set operation pattern, or specifically operation pattern 0 of double-solenoid mode, will remain effective.



In MSEL, settings are also separately needed by the gateway parameter setting tool when starting up. Refer to [Initial Setting] in the MSEP instruction manual.



6.5 Changing Operating Axis

If multiple controllers are connected to the communication line, the axis selection screen appears. This screen also appears when [Change Operate Axis] is touched on the menu screen. If only one controller is connected, you need not select an axis.



Select and touch the axis you want to connect the touch panel teaching pendant to.



Connection with the selected controller axis starts.

| SEP Menu Axis No. 00 | | | |
|----------------------|-------------|--|--|
| Monitor | Pos.Edit | | |
| Information | Initial Set | | |
| Alarm List | Backup Data | | |
| Change Axis | | | |

When connection with the controller is established, the SEP menu screen appears.



6.6 Menu Selection

SEP menu

| SEP Menu | Axis No. 00 |
|-------------|-------------|
| Monitor | Pos.Edit |
| Information | Initial Set |
| Alarm List | Backup Data |
| Change Axis | |

The SEP menu has seven items. Select and touch one of them. The screen changes to the one corresponding to the menu item you have touched.

Menu list

| Monitor | Display the controller status. [Refer to 6.7, "Monitor."] |
|---------------------------------|--|
| Information | Display the operation pattern, version and other information. [Refer to 6.8, "Information."] |
| Alarm List | Display alarm details. [Refer to 6.9, "Alarm List."] |
| Change Axis | Select the controller axis to connect the touch panel teaching pendant to. [Refer to 6.5, "Changing Operating Axis."] |
| Pos. Edit | Set the position, push power, push band, etc. Move by jogging. [Refer to 6.10, "Position Setting."] |
| Backup Data | Transfer data between the touch panel teaching pendant and controller. [Refer to 6.15, "Data Backup."] |
| Initial Set | |

Touching [Initial Set] switches to the next selection screen, which is the initial setting screen.



The initial setting screen shows a menu consisting of four items. Select and touch one of them. The screen changes to the one corresponding to the menu item you have touched. Touch Menu to return to the previous SEP menu screen.

Initial setting menu list

| • | I/O Set | Select an operation pattern (PIO pattern 0 to 5), set an operation mode (single solenoid, double solenoid), etc. [Refer to 6.11, "I/O Setting."] |
|---|----------------|--|
| • | Parameter | Set parameters such as the default positioning band. [Refer to 6.12, "Parameters." |
| • | Test | Perform I/O tests and operation tests for axis movement. [Refer to 6.13, "Test."] |
| • | EnvironmentSet | Set the environment such as touch tone. [Refer to 6.14, "Environment Setting."] |

ROBO CYLINDER

6.7 Monitor

The current position, speed, electrical current and system I/O statuses of the controller are displayed.

| SEP Menu Axis No. (| | |
|---------------------|-------------|--|
| Monitor | Pos.Edit | |
| Information | Initial Set | |
| Alarm List | Backup Data | |
| Change Axis | | |
| | | |

Touch [Monitor] on the SEP menu screen.



Touch [Menu] to return to the SEP menu screen.

For the MSEP controller:

Touch [Maint.] to change to the maintenance information screen.

Displayed items are the same as CON-related controllers. (FAN Total Driving is not displayed.) Set a target value for the total number of movements by the parameter No. 26 and a target value for the total driving time by the parameter No. 27.

[Refer to 5.6.2, "Maintenance information screen."]

When replacing the actuator, the operating method is the same as CON-related controllers.

[Refer to 5.6.2.1, "Operating method when replacing the actuator."]

Touch [Time] to change to the time editing screen. The time setting method is the same as CON-related controllers. [Refer to 5.6.3, "Controller time setting screen."]



| PIO pattern | | INI2 (input)/OLIT2 (output) | Displayed it | tem | INO (input)/OLITO (output) |
|--|--------|---|---|---|---|
| Standard | | | | | |
| movement | Input | SON (servo ON signal) *1 | RES (reset signal) | *STP (pause signal) | ST0 (move signal) |
| between 2 points: 0 Single solenoid | Output | *ALM (alarm output signal)/ SV (servo ON output signal) *3 | HEND (home return complete signal)/ SV (servo ON output signal) *3 | LS1 (forward end position detection signal)/ PE1 (forward end positioning complete signal)*2 | LS0 (backward end position detection signal)/ PE0 (backward positioning complete signal)*2 |
| Standard movement | Input | -/ SON (servo ON signal) *1 | -/ RES (reset signal) | ST1 (forward end movement signal) (-) | ST0 (backward end movement signal) |
| points: 0 Double solenoid | Output | *ALM (alarm output signal)/ SV (servo ON output signal) *3 | HEND (home return complete signal)/ SV (servo ON output signal) *3 | LS1 (forward end position detection signal)/ PE1 (forward end positioning complete signal)*2 | LS0 (backward end position detection signal)/ PE0 (backward positioning complete signal)*2 |
| Change travel | Input | -/ SON (servo ON signal) *1 | SPDC (travel speed switching signal) RES (reset signal) | -/ *STP (pause signal) | ST0 (backward end movement signal) |
| Single solenoid | Output | *ALM (alarm output signal)/ SV (servo ON output signal) *3 | HEND (home return complete signal)/ SV (servo ON output signal) *3 | LS1 (forward end position detection signal)/ PE1 (forward end positioning complete signal)*2 | LS0 (backward end position detection signal)/ PE0 (backward positioning complete signal)*2 |
| Change travel | Input | -/ SON (servo ON signal) *1 | SPDC (travel speed switching signal) RES (reset signal) | ST1 (forward end movement signal) (-) | ST0 (backward end movement signal) |
| Double solenoid | Output | *ALM (alarm output signal)/ SV (servo ON output signal) *3 | HEND (home return complete signal)/ SV (servo ON output signal) *3 | LS1 (forward end position detection signal)/ PE1 (forward end positioning complete signal)*2 | LS0 (backward end position detection signal)/ PE0 (backward positioning complete signal)*2 |
| Position | Input | -/ SON (servo ON signal) *1 | CN1 (target position switching signal) RES (reset signal) | -/ *STP (pause signal) | ST0 (backward end movement signal) |
| Single solenoid | Output | *ALM (alarm output signal)/ SV (servo ON output signal) *3 | HEND (home return complete signal)/ SV (servo ON output signal) *3 | LS1 (forward end position detection signal)/ PE1 (forward end positioning complete signal)*2 | LS0 (backward end position detection signal)/ PE0 (backward positioning complete signal)*2 |
| Position | Input | -/ SON (servo ON signal) *1 | CN1 (target position switching signal) RES (reset signal) | ST1 (forward end movement signal) (-) | ST0 (backward end movement signal) |
| Double solenoid | Output | *ALM (alarm output signal)/ SV (servo ON output signal) *3 | HEND (home return complete signal)/ SV (servo ON output signal) *3 | LS1 (forward end position detection signal)/ PE1 (forward end positioning complete signal)*2 | LS0 (backward end position detection signal)/ PE0 (backward positioning complete signal)*2 |
| Movement by 2 | Input | -/ SON (servo ON signal) *1 | -/ RES (reset signal) | ۔/ ST1 (forward end movement signal) | ST0 (movement signal 1) |
| inputs among 3 points: 3 | Output | *ALM (alarm output signal)/ SV (servo ON output signal) *3 | LS2 (intermediate position detection signal)/ PE2 (intermediate positioning complete signal)*2 | LS1 (forward end position detection signal)/ PE1 (forward end positioning complete signal)*2 | LS0 (backward end position detection signal)/ PE0 (backward positioning complete signal)*2 |
| Movement by 3 inputs among 3 | Input | -/ SON (servo ON signal) *1 | ST2 (position movement 2) RES (reset signal) | ST1 (forward end movement signal) (-) | ST0 (backward end movement signal) |
| points: 4 Double solenoid | Output | *ALM (alarm output signal)/ SV (servo ON output signal) *3 | LS2 (intermediate position detection signal)/ PE2 (intermediate positioning complete signal)*2 | LS1 (forward end position detection signal)/ PE1 (forward end positioning complete signal)*2 | LS0 (backward end position detection signal)/ PE0 (backward positioning complete signal)*2 |
| Continuous | Input | -/ SON (servo ON signal) *1 | -/ RES (reset signal) | -/ *STP (pause signal) | ASTR (continuous back-and- forth operation signal) |
| back-and-forth operation: 5 | Output | *ALM (alarm output signal)/ SV (servo ON output signal) *3 | HEND (home return complete signal)/ SV (servo ON output signal) *3 | LS1 (forward end position detection signal)/ PE1 (forward end positioning complete signal)*2 | LS0 (backward end position detection signal)/ PE0 (backward positioning complete signal)*2 |

I/O display on monitor screen

The signal name in parentheses indicates the signal state before home return.

*1

If the default I/O setting for servo control is set to "Control", the SON signal applies. If the default I/O setting for output signal type is set to "Limit Switch", LS is applied. If it is set to "Position End", PE *2 is applied.

*3 When "SV" is selected by the default I/O setting for output selection. In this case, the SV signal applies. Either OUT2 or OUT3 can be set depending on the operation parameter and operation mode.

ROBO CYLINDER

6.8 Information

The operation pattern, version and other information is displayed.

| SEP Menu Axis No. 00 | | | | |
|----------------------|-------------|--|--|--|
| Monitor | Pos.Edit | | | |
| Information | Initial Set | | | |
| Alarm List | Backup Data | | | |
| Change Axis | | | | |

Touch [Information] on the SEP menu screen.

The information selection screen appears.



Touch the screen you want to display.

Touch [Menu] to return to the SEP menu screen.

[Current Setup]

You can confirm the operation pattern, operation mode and other information currently set.

| Current Setup | 1 | Àxis | No. | 00 |
|-----------------------|-----------------|------|-----|----|
| | A (A) | | | _ |
| PIU pattern | U (Standard) | | | _ |
| Solenoid type | Double solenoid | | | _ |
| | | | | _ |
| Input signal | Level | | | _ |
| | | | | |
| Control Servo Non-use | | | | _ |
| Homing MANU | | | | |
| Output signal | Limit Switch | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | _ | _ | |
| | | | | _ |
| Menu | | | | |

[Version]

You can check the version information, etc.

| VersionInfo | Axis No. 01 | | | |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------------|--|--|--|
| | | | | |
| Series/Type | PSEP-NP | | | |
| Controller Version | AE 20FFCC | | | |
| Core Version | AE840000 | | | |
| TP Version(CON/SEL) | Ver. 2.00 / Ver. 1.00 | | | |
| TP Core Version | Ver. 1.00 | | | |
| ABS Board Version | 00000005 | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | | | | |
| Menu | Menu | | | |



[Product]

You can check the serial number and other manufacturing information.



[Inquiry]

You can check how to contact IAI.



ROBO CYLINDER

6.9 Alarm List

A list of alarms that may generate after the controller power is turned on is shown. [For alarm details, refer to 8, "Error Display."]

| SEP Menu Axis No. 00 | | | |
|----------------------|-------------|--|--|
| Monitor | Pos. Edit | | |
| Information | Initial Set | | |
| Alarm List | Backup Data | | |
| Change Axis | | | |

Touch [Alarm List] on the SEP menu screen.

The controller's alarm list appears.

Controller without the calendar function

| Con | Controller Alarm List Axis No. 00 | | | | | |
|-----|-----------------------------------|------------------|------|--------|---------|--|
| No | Code | Message | Adrs | Detail | Time | |
| 00 | FFF | PowerUP No Error | **** | **** | 0:00:00 | |
| 01 | 0A2 | A,B disconnect | 1214 | 0021 | 0:04:38 | |
| 02 | FFF | PowerUP No Error | **** | **** | 0:00:00 | |
| 03 | 000 | | **** | **** | 0:00:00 | |
| 04 | 000 | | **** | **** | 0:00:00 | |
| 05 | 000 | | **** | **** | 0:00:00 | |
| 06 | 000 | | **** | **** | 0:00:00 | |
| 07 | 000 | | **** | **** | 0:00:00 | |
| | ↓ Clear | | | | | |
| | Menu | | | | | |

Controller Alarm List

| Touching $[\downarrow]$ | displays | the list | of the I | next scre | en. |
|-------------------------|----------|----------|----------|-----------|-----|
| | | | | | |

No Code Adrs Detail 08 000 **** **** 0:00:00 09 000 **** **** 0:00:00
 10
 000

 11
 000

 12
 000

 13
 000

 14
 000
 **** **** 0:00:00 **** **** 0:00:00 **** **** 0:00:00 **** **** 0:00:00 **** **** 0:00:00 15 000 **** **** 0:00:00 Clear î Menu

Axis No. 00

Touching [\uparrow] displays the list of the previous screen.

Touching [Erase] clears all alarm details.

(Note) PowerUP No Error indicates that the controller power was turned on.
 It does not indicate an error.
 The time of occurrence of each alarm is indicated by an elapsed time from this PowerUP No Error.



Controller with the calendar function

| Cont | roller | Alarm List | Axis No. 00 | | |
|------|---------------|------------------------|--|--|--|
| No | Alarm Code | Address Detail Code | | | |
| 00 | FFF | **** **** | <u>11/08/03_18:32:13</u> PowerUP No Error | | |
| 01 | 0E8 | <u>****</u> **** | <u>11/08/03_17:21:22</u> A,B disconnect | | |
| 02 | FFF | <u>****</u> **** | 11/08/03_17:15:12 PowerUP No Error | | |
| 03 | 0E8 | <u>****</u> **** | 11/08/03_17:14:17 A,B disconnect | | |
| | ↑ ↓ Clear | | | | |
| M | Menu | | | | |

Touching [^] displays the list of the previous screen. Touching [\downarrow] displays the list of the next screen.

Touching [Erase] clears all alarm details.

(Note) PowerUP No Error indicates that the controller power was turned on. The occurrence time corresponds to the time each alarm occurred.

CYLINDER

6.10 Position Setting (Setting of Position-related Data, Jog/Inching Operation)

Position-related data, such as position, push power and push band, are set. You can move the axis by jogging or inching.

| SEP Menu Axis No. 00 | | | | |
|----------------------|-------------|--|--|--|
| Monitor | Pos.Edit | | | |
| Information | Initial Set | | | |
| Alarm List | Backup Data | | | |
| Change Axis | | | | |

Touch [Pos. Edit] on the SEP menu screen.

If the position data edit password is not "0000," the password entry screen appears.



Enter a password and touch [ENT].

You can set a position data edit password from "Position edit password" on the parameter edit screen.

If the correct password has been entered, the display changes to the screen showing a position setting list. The display varies depending on the operation pattern.

| Pos.Edit | Axis No. 00 |
|--------------------|------------------|
| OBackward Position | Forward Position |
| 0.00 mm | 30.00 mm |
| Velocity | Velocity |
| 100.00 mm/s | 100.00 mm/s |
| 2Intermediate Pos | |
| 0.00 mm | |
| Velocity | |
| 50.00 mm/s | |
| Menu | |

Touch the position you want to set. Touch [Menu] to return to the SEP menu screen. The screen shown to the left is an example of operation pattern 3. The settings of various positions are shown.

| Number of positions se | et |
|------------------------|----|
|------------------------|----|

| Operation pattern | Move | Number of positions set |
|--|-----------------------------|-------------------------|
| Standard movement between 2 points: 0 | Movement between two points | 2 |
| Change travel speed: 1 | Movement between two points | 2 |
| Change position: 2 | Movement between two points | 4 |
| Movement by 2 inputs among 3 points: 3 | Movement among two points | 3 |
| Movement by 3 inputs among 3 points: 4 | Movement among two points | 3 |
| Continuous back-and-forth operation: 5 | Movement between two points | 2 |
| Positioner Mode: 6*1 | — | 256 |

*1 It is available to set only for Fieldbus Type of MSEP Controllers.



Touching a desired position displays the screen for setting the target position/speed for the position you have touched.

Set the position, speed, push power, push band, acceleration and deceleration.



Touch [Menu] to return to the SEP menu screen.

You can perform jog operation on this setting screen.

[1] Position data

Set position data with which to operate the actuator.



| Position data | | | | | | | | |
|---------------|----------------------|------------------|--------------------|-------------------|-------------------|------------------|------------------|---------|
| Po | osition | [1] | [2] | [3] | [4] | [5] | [6] | [7] |
| Data | | Position [mm] | Velocity [mm/s] | Accelerate [G] | Decelerate [G] | PushPower [%] | PushBand [mm] | Ecology |
| [1] | Forward Position | 200.00 | 50.00 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 70 | 1.00 | Valid |
| [2] | Backward Position | 0.00 | 50.00 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0 | 0 | Valid |
| [3] | Midway Position | 100.00 | 50.00 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0 | 0 | Valid |

[1] Position (mm)--- Set the position to move the actuator to.

The positions must satisfy the following relationships: Backward position < Intermediate position < Forward position

| | | Setting position | | | | |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------|----------|--------------|--|--|
| Operation pattern | Move | Forward | Backward | Intermediate | | |
| | | Position | Position | Position | | |
| Standard movement | Movement between two points | \circ | 0 | | | |
| between 2 points: 0 | Movement between two points | 0 | 0 | | | |
| Change travel speed: 1 | Movement between two points | 0 | 0 | | | |
| Position data change: 2 | Movement between two points | 0 | 0 | | | |
| Movement by 2 inputs | Movement emong three points | 0 | 0 | 0 | | |
| among 3 points: 3 | movement among three points | 0 | 0 | 0 | | |
| Movement by 3 inputs | Movement emong three points | 0 | 0 | 0 | | |
| among 3 points: 4 | Movement among three points | 0 | 0 | 0 | | |
| Continuous back-and-forth | Movement between two neinte | | | | | |
| operation: 5 | wovement between two points | 0 | 0 | | | |

[2] Velocity [mm/s]--- Set the actuator speed.

[3] Accelerate [G] --- Set the actuator acceleration.

The input range permits entry of values greater than what is specified in the catalog. Refer to the catalog or instruction manual of your actuator.



[4] Decelerate [G]--- Set the actuator deceleration. [G]

(Reference) Acceleration is explained. The same concept applies to deceleration.

1 G = 9800 mm/s²: Acceleration at which the actuator can increase its speed up to 9800 mm/s per second.

0.3 G: Acceleration at which the actuator can increase its speed up to 2940 mm/s (9800 mm/s x 0.3) per second. Speed



Caution: Acceleration/deceleration setting

- (1) Set accelerations/decelerations not exceeding the rated acceleration/deceleration specified in the catalog or the instruction manual of the actuator. If any acceleration/deceleration is set that exceeds the rated acceleration/deceleration, the life of the actuator may be significantly reduced.
- (2) If the actuator or work part receives impact or generates vibration, lower the acceleration/deceleration. If the system is used continuously with the actuator or work part receiving impact or generating vibration, the life of the actuator may be significantly reduced.

(3) If the load transferred by the actuator is significantly lighter than the rated payload capacity, you may be able to set accelerations/decelerations exceeding the rating. If this is the case, the tact time can be reduced, so contact IAI. When contacting IAI, tell us the weight, shape and installation method of your work part and installation condition (horizontal/vertical) of your actuator.

| [5] Push force [%] | Set the push torque (current-limiting value) to be used in push-motion operation as a percent (%) value. Increasing the current-limiting value increases the push force. If "0" is set, positioning operation is performed. [For the relationship of push force and current-limiting value, refer to the catalog or the instruction manual. |
|--------------------|--|
| [6] Push band [mm] | Set the travel during push-motion operation. Except for CON method pressing in Fieldbus Type of MSEP Controllers, the actuator moves with the speed and the rated torque set in the parameters for the positioning as it is for the normal positioning operation until the remaining movement amount gets into the area set here. Once it gets in the area, the actuator performs a pressing movement to the position of [1]. The speed during push motion operation is 20 mm/s (when parameter number 7 is set as default). Do not specify the setting exceeding 20 mm/s. When the setting in [2] is less than the push-motion speed, push-motion will be performed at the speed of the setting value. |



Position at which the load is contacted and completion of push-motion operation is deemed complete

If CON method pressing in Fieldbus Type of MSEP Controllers is selected, the maximum pressing amount in the pressing operation from the target position is defined in Position Mode.

While considering the mechanical inconsistency of the work piece, set the positioning band so the positioning would not end before the work piece gets pressed towards the target.



[7] Ecology... When Ecology is enabled, you can have the motor power (servo) turned off automatically upon elapse of a specified period to save power after completion of positioning. Set the applicable period beforehand using a parameter.

| Parameter No. Parameter name | | Initial value | Setting range |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------|------------------|------------------|
| 10 | Auto servo OFF delay time [sec] | 1 | 0~9999 |



[Auto servo OFF]

The servo will turn off automatically upon elapse of a specified period after completion of positioning. When the next positioning command is issued, the servo turns on automatically and positioning is performed. Since no holding current flows while the motor is at standstill, power consumption can be reduced.



[Statuses of position detection output signals when the push function is not used] Even when the servo is turned off, as long as the actuator is positioned within the positioning band (parameter No. 1) the start point detection signal (LS0), end point detection signal (LS1) or intermediate point detection signal (LS2) will turn ON according to the applicable position, just like when a sensor is used. Accordingly, the position detection signal that has turned ON will remain ON after completion of positioning unless the actuator moves.

[Status of position complete signals when the push function is used]

In push-motion operation, the servo does not turn off automatically while the actuator is pushing the work part. If the actuator has missed the work part, the servo turns off automatically.

Once the servo turns off, a position complete status is lost. Accordingly, the push complete signal 0 (PE0), push complete signal 1 (PE1) and push complete signal 2 (PE2) will all turn OFF regardless of the stop position.

Caution: No holding torque is applied in the auto servo OFF mode. Since the actuator will move in this condition if an external force is applied, pay due attention to contact and safety when setting any operation involving auto servo OFF.

To change the travel speed for operation pattern (PIO pattern) 1, set the position at which to change the speed, and the new speed, in addition to the position data.

| Position setting screen | Speed Chg Pos | | | |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------|--|--|
| Position Data | [8] Change position [mm] | [9] Change speed [mm] | | |
| [0] Forward Position | 60.00 | 30.00 | | |
| [1] Backward Position | 40.00 | 30.00 | | |

ROBO CYLINDER

- [8] Speed Chg Pos --- Set the position at which to switch the speed while the actuator is moving to the forward end position or backward end position.
- [9] Speed Chg Vel --- Set the speed to change to.

To change the position data for operation pattern (PIO pattern) 2, set the new position data for forward end or backward end, in addition to the current position data for forward end position or backward end position.

• If CN1 (Operation switching signal) is OFF, the position data for forward end position becomes [1]: Forward end position.

If the signal is ON, the position data becomes [3]: Forward end position.

 If CN1 (Operation switching signal) is OFF, the position data for backward end position becomes [0]: Backward end position.

If the signal is ON, the position data becomes [2]: Backward end position.

| Position Data | Position | Velocity | Accelerate | Decelerate | PushPower | PushBand | Ecology |
|-----------------------|----------|----------|------------|------------|-----------|----------|---------|
| 0]: Backward Position | 0.00 | 50.00 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0 | 0 | Valid |
| 1]: Forward Position | 200.00 | 50.00 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 70 | 1.00 | Valid |
| 2]: Backward Position | 10.00 | 50.00 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0 | 0 | Valid |
| 3]: Forward Position | 100.00 | 50.00 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 60 | 1.00 | Valid |

[2] Basic operation

| Pos.Edit | Axis N | o. 00 |
|-------------------|-----------|-------|
| Backward Position | 1 2 3 | |
| Position | 0.00mm | |
| Velocity | 50.00mm/s | - 1 |
| PushPower | 50% | ear |
| PushBand | 0.10mm | |
| Accelerate | 0.30G | _ |
| Decelerate | 0.30G 🔜 | log |
| Energy-saving | ON | |
| Honu | | |

Touch the value of the position or other setting item. When the numeric keypad appears, enter a desired value and then touch [ENT].

Touching [0], [1] or [2] switches to the corresponding setting screen for 0 (backward end position), 1 (forward end position) or 2 (intermediate position).

(Note) For the position, set a value meeting the condition "Home \leq Backward end position \leq Intermediate position \leq Forward end position."

Touching [Jog] switches to jog operation.


[Jog operation]

You can acquire position data via jogging operation.



Operation on the jog screen

- [Jog-], [Jog+] :The axis jogs while each button is touched. [Jog-] moves the axis in the negative direction, while [Jog+] moves the axis in the positive direction.
- [SV ON] :Touching [SV ON] while the servo is OFF turns on the axis servo and O becomes lit.
 Touching [SV OFF] while the servo is ON turns off the axis servo and O becomes unlit.
- [HOME] :Touching [HOME] while home return is not yet completed causes the axis to return home and O becomes lit.
- [Chg Vel] :The jog speed changes in the order of 1, 10, 30, 50 and 100 mm/s every time [Chg Vel] is touched.
- [Inching] :Touching [Inching] changes to the inching screen.

Position acquisition operation

Touch [Teach]. A confirmation screen appears. You can touch $[\uparrow]$ or $[\downarrow]$ to change the position number. Touching [Yes] acquires the current position.





[Inching operation]

You can acquire position data via inching operation.



Operation on the jog screen

• [Inching-], [Inching+] :Touching each button once moves the axis by inching. [Inching-] moves the actuator in the negative direction.

[Inching+] moves the actuator in the positive direction.

- [SV ON] :Touching [SV ON] while the servo is OFF turns on the axis servo and O becomes
 lit. Touching [SV OFF] when the servo is ON turns off the axis servo and O becomes unlit.
- [HOME] :Touching [HOME] while home return is not yet completed causes the axis to return home and O becomes lit.
- [Chg Dis] :The inching distance changes in the order of 0.01, 0.10, 0.50, 1.00 and 5.00 mm every time [Chg Dis] is touched.
- [Jog] :Touching [Jog] changes to the jog screen.

Position acquisition operation

Touch [Teach]. A confirmation screen appears. You can touch [\uparrow] or [\downarrow] to change the position number. Touching [Yes] acquires the current position.





- [3] Examples of position setting operations Respective operations are explained by giving specific examples.
 - 1) Setting of position, speed, acceleration and deceleration
 An example of operation mode 0 (standard) is explained.
 Set positions to move the actuator back and forth between 10.0 mm and 100.0 mm.
 Forward end position: 100.0 mm, backward end position: 10.0 mm, back-and-forth speed: 50 mm/sec, back-and-forth acceleration: 0.3 G, back-and-forth deceleration: 0.3 G

| No. | Operation | Screen | Remarks |
|-----|---|---|---|
| 1 | On the SEP menu screen: Touch [Pos.Edit]. | BEP Menu Axis No. 00 Monitor Pos.Edit Information Initial Set Alarm List Backup Data Ohange Axis Initial Set | |
| 2 | If the position data edit password is other than "0000," the password input screen appears. Input a position data edit password and touch [ENT]. | Pos.Edit Axis No. 00 Please input a password. 0000 1 2 3 4 5 CLR ESC 6 7 8 9 0 BS ENT | You can set a position data edit password from "Position data edit password" on the parameter edit screen. |
| 3 | Set the position, acceleration and deceleration relating to the backward end position. Touch [Backward Position]. | Pos.Edit Akis No. 00 Backward Position Forward Position 0.00 mm 50.00 mm Velocity Velocity 20.00 mm/s 120.00 mm/s | Touch [Menu] to return to the SEP menu screen. |
| 4 | Touch the value in Position. The numeric keypad appears. Touch [1] and [0], and touch [ENT]. | Pos.Edit Axis No. 00 Backward Position 0 Position 0.00 mm/s Velocity 20.00 mm/s PushPower 0% PushBand 0.10 mm Accelerate 0.10 G Decelerate 0.10 G Decelerate 0.10 G Energy-saving 0M | Touch [Menu] to return to the position setting screen. |
| 5 | 10.00 is shown in Position. | Pos.Edit Axis No. 00 Image: | Touch [Menu] to return to the position setting screen. |



| No. | Operation | Screen | Remarks |
|-----|--|--|--|
| 6 | Touch the value in Velocity. The numeric keypad appears. Touch [5] and [0], and touch [ENT]. | Pos.Edit Akis No. 00 DBackward Position 0 Position 10.00 mm Velocity 20.00 mm/s PushPower 0.10 mm Accelerate 0.10 G Decelerate 0.10 G Energy-saving 0M | Touch [Menu] to return to the position setting screen. |
| 7 | 50.00 is shown in Velocity. | Pos.Edit Akis No. 00 DBackward Position 0 Position 10.00 mm Velocity 50.00 mm/s PushBand 0.10 mm Accelerate 0.10 G Decelerate 0.10 G Energy-saving 0% | Touch [Menu] to return to the position setting screen. |
| 8 | Touch the value in Accelerate. The numeric keypad appears. Touch [0], [.] and [3], and touch [ENT]. | Pos.Edit Axis No. 00 DBackward Position 0 Position 1 Position 0.00 mm/s PushBand 0.10 mm Accelerate 0.10 G Decelerate 0.10 G Decelerate 0.10 G Decelerate 0.10 G Menu 0M | Touch [Menu] to return to the position setting screen. |
| 9 | 0.30 is shown in Accelerate. | Pos.Edit Axis No. 00 ①Backward Position 0 1 Position Position 10,00 mm/s PushBand 0.10 mm Accelerate 0.30 G Decelerate 0.10 G Energy-saving 0M | Touch [Menu] to return to the position setting screen. |
| 10 | Touch the value in Decelerate. The numeric keypad appears. Touch [0], [.] and [3], and touch [ENT]. | Pos.Edit Axis No. 00 ①Backward Position 0 1 Position Position 10.00 mm/s Velocity 50.00 mm/s PushBand 0.10 mm Accelerate 0.30 G Decelerate 0.10 G Energy-saving 0M | Touch [Menu] to return to the position setting screen. |
| 11 | 0.30 is shown in Decelerate. | Pos.Edit Axis No. 00 ①Backward Position ① ①Backward Position ① ①Velocity 50.00 mm/s PushBand 0.10 mm Accelerate 0.30 G Decelerate 0.30 G Energy-saving 0M | Touch [Menu] to return to the position setting screen. |



| No. | Operation | Screen | Remarks |
|-----|---|--|--|
| 12 | Touch [Menu]. | Pos.Edit Akis No. 00 Backward Position 0 Position 10.00 mm/s Velocity 50.00 mm/s PushPower 0% PushBand 0.10 mm Accelerate 0.30 G Decelerate 0.30 G Energy-saving 0m | |
| 13 | Set the position, acceleration and deceleration relating to the forward end position. Touch [Forward Position]. | Pos.Edit dele Mo.00 Backward Position IForward Position 10.00 mm 50.00 mm Velocity 50.00 mm/s 120.00 mm/s 120.00 mm/s | Touch [Menu] to return to the SEP menu screen. |
| 14 | The display switches to the forward end screen. Set the position, acceleration and deceleration relating to the forward end position. | Pos.Edit Axis No. 00 IForward Position 0 Position 50.00 mm Velocity 120.00 mm/s PushPower 0% PushBand 0.10 mm Accelerate 0.10 G Decelerate 0.10 G Energy-saving 0M | Touch [Menu] to return to the position setting screen. |
| 15 | Touch the value in Position. The numeric keypad appears. Touch [1], [0] and [0], and touch [ENT]. | Pos.Edit Axis No. 00 IForward Position 0 IForward Position 0 Position 50,00 mm Velocity 120.00 mm/s PushPower 0% PushBend 0.10 mm Accelerate 0.10 G Decelerate 0.10 G Energy-saving DM | Touch [Menu] to return to the position setting screen. |
| 16 | 100.00 is shown in Position. | Pos.Edit Axis No. 00 IForward Position 0 1 Position 100,00 mm 0 Velocity 120.00 mm/s Clear PushPower 0% 0% PushBand 0.10 mm Accelerate 0.10 G Decelerate 0.10 G Energy-saving 0% | Touch [Menu] to return to the position setting screen. |
| 17 | Touch the value in Velocity. The numeric keypad appears. Touch [5] and [0], and touch [ENT]. | Pos.Edit Axis No. 00 Forward Position 0 Position 100.00mm Velocity 120.00mm/s PushPower 0% PushBand 0.10mm Accelerate 0.10G Decelerate 0.10G Energy-saving 0% | Touch [Menu] to return to the position setting screen. |
| 18 | 50.00 is shown in Velocity. | Pos.Edit Axis No. 00 IForward Position 0 1 Position 100,00 mm Velocity 120.00 mm/s PushPower 0% PushBand 0.10 mm Accelerate 0.10 G Decelerate 0.10 G Energy-saving 0% | Touch [Menu] to return to the position setting screen. |



| No. | Operation | Screen | Remarks |
|-----|--|--|--|
| 19 | Touch the value in Accelerate. The numeric keypad appears. Touch [0], [.] and [3], and touch [ENT]. | Pos.Edit Axis No. 00 Forward Position 0 1 Position 100.00 mm Velocity 50.00 mm/s PushPower 0% PushBand 0.10 mm Accelerate 0.106 Decelerate 0.106 Energy-savine 0% | Touch [Menu] to return to the position setting screen. |
| 20 | 0.30 is shown in Accelerate. | Pos.Edit Axis No. 00 Forward Position 0 Position 100.00 mm Velocity 50.00 mm/s PushPand 0.10 mm Accelerate 0.30 G Decelerate 0.10 G Energy-saving 0N | Touch [Menu] to return to the position setting screen. |
| 21 | Touch the value in Decelerate. The numeric keypad appears. Touch [0], [.] and [3], and touch [ENT]. | Pos.Edit Axis No. 00 Forward Position 0 1 Position 100.00 mm Velocity 50.00 mm/s PushPower 0% PushBand 0.10 mm Accelerate 0.30 G Decelerate 0.10 G Jog Energy-saving Menu 00 | Touch [Menu] to return to the position setting screen. |
| 22 | 0.30 is shown in Decelerate. | Pos.Edit Axis No. 00 Forward Position 0 Position 100.00 mm Velocity 50.00 mm/s PushBand 0.10 mm Accelerate 0.30 G Decelerate 0.30 G Energy-saving 0 | Touch [Menu] to return to the position setting screen. |
| 23 | Touch [Menu]. | Pos.Edit Axis No. 00 Forward Position 0 Position 100.00 mm Velocity 50.00 mm/s PushPower 0% PushBand 0.10 mm Accelerate 0.30 G Decelerate 0.30 G Energy-saving 0M | Touch [Menu] to return to the position setting screen. |
| 24 | | Pos.Edit Axis No. 00 DBackward Position 1Forward Position 10.00 mm 100.00 mm Velocity Velocity 50.00 mm/s 50.00 mm/s | Touch [Menu] to return to the SEP menu screen. |

CYLINDER

 Direct teaching (Manually move the slider to the target position and then acquire the achieved position (current position) as the forward end position or backward end position) An example of operation mode 0 (standard movement between 2 points) is explained. How to acquire the current position, or 50.0 mm, as the backward end position is explained.

| No. | Operation | Screen | Remarks |
|-----|---|--|---|
| 1 | On the SEP menu screen: Touch [Pos.Edit]. | SEP Menu Axis No. 00 Monitor Pos.Edit Information Initial Set Alarm List Backup Data Change Axis Initial Set | |
| 2 | If the position data edit password is other than "0000," the password input screen appears. Input a position data edit password and touch [ENT]. | Pos.Edit Axis No. 00 Please input a password. 00000 1 2 3 4 5 CLR ESC 6 7 8 9 0 BS ENT Menu | You can set a position data edit password from "Position edit password" on the parameter edit screen. |
| 3 | Set the position, acceleration and deceleration relating to the backward end position. Touch [Backward Position]. | Doc.Edit Akis No. 00 ()Backward Position ()Forward Position 0.00 mm 100.00 mm Velocity Velocity 50,00 mm/s 120.00 mm/s | Touch [Menu] to return to the SEP menu screen. |
| 4 | Touch [Jog]. | Pos.Edit Axis No. 00 Backward Position 0 Position 0.00 mm Velocity 50.00 mm/s PushBond 0.10 mm Accelerate 0.30 G Decelerate 0.30 G Energy-saving 0m | Touch [Menu] to return to the position setting screen. * Perform home return if not already completed. |
| 5 | If the servo is ON, touch [SV OFF] to turn off the servo. | Joa Akis No. 00 Position No. 000 Current Pos 0.00 mm Jog- Jog+ Chg Vel 0 mm/s 50 mm/s 50 mm/s Back Teach Menul Inching | |
| 6 | Manually move the slider or rod to the target position of 50.0 mm. Touch [Teach]. | Joa Akis No. 00 Position No. 000 Current Pos 50.00 mm Jog Vel Jog- Jog+ Chg Vel Back Teach Inching Menul | |

| R | ROBO —— |
|---|----------|
| C | CYLINDER |

| No. | Operation | Screen | Remarks |
|-----|--|---|--|
| 7 | Touch [Yes]. | Confirm Akis No. 00 Position No. 000 Target Pos 0.00 mm Current Pos 50.00 mm Do you want to teach current position? Yes No | |
| 8 | Touch [Menu]. | Joa Akis No. 00 Position No. 000 Current Pos 50.00 mm Jog- Jog+ Jog- Jog+ Back Teach Inching Menul | |
| 9 | 50.00 is shown in Position. It is now confirmed that the position data has been acquired. | Pos.Edit Axis No. 00 UBackward Position 0 Position 50.00 mm/s Velocity 50.00 mm/s PushPower 0% PushBand 0.10 mm Accelerate 0.30 G Decelerate 0.30 G Energy-saving 0m | Touch [Menu] to return to the position setting screen. |
| 10 | Touch [Menu]. | Pos.Edit Axis No. 00 0 Backward Position 0 1 Position 50.00 mm Velocity 50.00 mm/s PushPower 0% PushBand 0.10 mm Accelerate 0.30 G Decelerate 0.30 G Energy-saving 0m | Touch [Menu] to return to the position setting screen. |
| 11 | | Pos.Edit Akis No. 00 DBackward Position 1Forward Position 50.00 mm 100.00 mm Velocity Velocity 50,00 mm/s 120.00 mm/s | Touch [Menu] to return to the SEP menu screen. |

ROBO CYLINDER ____

 Jog (Use the arrow keys [Jog-] and [Jog+] to jog the actuator to the target position and then acquire the achieved position (current position) as the forward end position or backward end position). An example of operation mode 0 (standard movement between 2 points) is explained. How to acquire the current position, or 80.0 mm, as the backward end position is explained.

| No. | Operation | Screen | Remarks |
|-----|---|--|---|
| 1 | Touch [Pos. Edit] on the SEP menu screen. | SEP Menu Axis No. 00 Monitor Pos.Edit Information Initial Set Alarm List Backup Data Change Axis Initial Set | |
| 2 | If the position data edit password is other than "0000," the password input screen appears. Input a position data edit password and touch [ENT]. | Pos.Edit Axis No. 00 Please input a password. 00000 1 2 3 4 5 CLR ESC 6 7 8 9 0 BS ENT | You can set a position data edit password from "Position edit password" on the parameter edit screen. |
| 3 | Set the position, acceleration and deceleration relating to the backward end position. Touch [Backward Position]. | Pro-5dit Akis No. 00 Backward Position 0.00 mm Velocity 50.00 mm/s Menu | Touch [Menu] to return to the SEP menu screen. |
| 4 | Touch [Jog]. | Pos.Edit Axis No. 00 Backward Position 0 Position 0 Velocity 50.00 mm/s PushPower 0% PushPand 0.10 mm Accelerate 0.30 G Decelerate 0.30 G Energy-saving 0m | Touch [Menu] to return to the position setting screen. * Perform home return if not already completed. |
| 5 | If the servo is off, touch [SV ON] to turn on the servo. | Jog Akis No. 00 Position No. 000 Current Pos 0.00 mm Jog- Jog+ Jog- Jog+ Back Teach Inching Merul | |
| 6 | Touch [Chg Vel] to set a desired jog speed. | Joa Akis No. 00 Position No. 000 Current Pos 0.00 mm Jog Vel Jog Vel Jog Vel 0 10 mm/s 0 10 mm/s 100 mm/s 100 mm/s 100 mm/s 100 mm/s 100 mm/s 100 mm/s 100 mm/s | |



| No. | Operation | Screen | Remarks |
|-----|--|--|--|
| 7 | Use [Jog-] and [Jog+] to move the slider or rod to the target position of 80.0 mm. | Joa Axis No. 00 Position No. 0 Current Pos 80.00 mm Jog Vel Jog Vel | |
| | | Jog- Jog+ Chg Vel 10 mm/s 30 mm/s 50 mm/s Back Teach Inching Itenul 10 10 | |
| 8 | Touch [Teach]. | Jog Akis No. 00 Position No. 0 Current Pos 80.00 mm Jog Vel Jog- Jog+ Che Vel 100 mm/s 100 mm | |
| 9 | Touch [Yes]. | Confirm Axis No. 00 Position No. 000 Target Pos 0.00 mm Current Pos 80.00 mm Do you want to teach current position? Yes No | |
| 10 | Touch [Menu]. | Jog Akis No. 00 Position No. 000 SV OFF ○ Current Pos 50.00 mm Jog VeI Jog- Jog+ Chg VeI Jog- 10 mm/s 9 10 mm/s 50 mm/s 9 10 mm/s | |
| 11 | 80.00 is shown in Position. It is now confirmed that the position data has been acquired. | Pos.Edit Akis No. 00 DBackward Position 0 Position 80.00 mm Velocity 50.00 mm/s PushPower 0% PushBand 0.10 mm Accelerate 0.30 G Decelerate 0.30 G Energy-saving 0% Meru 00 | Touch [Menu] to return to the position setting screen. |
| 12 | Touch [Menu]. | Pos.Edit Avis No. 00 DBackward Position 0 Position 80.00 mm Velocity 50.00 mm/s PushBand 0.10 mm Accelerate 0.30 G Decelerate 0.30 G Energy-savina 00 | Touch [Menu] to return to the position setting screen. |
| 13 | | Pos.Edit Akis No. 00 DBackward Position DForward Position 80.00 mm 100.00 mm Velocity Velocity 50.00 mm/s 120.00 mm/s | Touch [Menu] to return to the SEP menu screen. |

ROBO CYLINDER —

4) Inching (Use the arrow keys [Inching-] and [Inching+] to inch the actuator to the target position and then acquire the achieved position (current position) as the forward end position or backward end position). An example of operation mode 0 (standard movement between 2 points) is explained. How to acquire the current position, or 30.0 mm, as the backward end position is explained.

| No. | Operation | Screen | Remarks |
|-----|---|---|---|
| 1 | On the SEP menu screen: Touch [Pos.Edit]. | SEP Menu Axis No. 00 Monitor Pos.Edit Information Initial Set Alarm List Backup Data Change Axis | |
| 2 | If the position data edit password is other than "0000," the password input screen appears. Input a position data edit password and touch [ENT]. | Pos.Edit Axis No. 00 Please input a password. 0000 1 2 3 4 5 CLR ESC 6 7 8 9 0 BS ENT | You can set a position data edit password from "Position edit password" on the parameter edit screen. |
| 3 | Set the position, acceleration and deceleration relating to the backward end position. Touch [Backward Position]. | Prostation Axis No. 00 Backward Position Forward Position 0.00 mm 100.00 mm Velocity Velocity 50,00 mm/s 120.00 mm/s | Touch [Menu] to return to the SEP menu screen. |
| 4 | Touch [Jog]. | Pos.Edit Axis No. 00 Backward Position 0 Position 0.00mm/s PushPower 0% PushPower 0% Clear 0.30G Decelerate 0.30G Decelerate 0.30G Energy-saving 0# Menu Menu | Touch [Menu] to return to the position setting screen. * Perform home return if not already completed. |
| 5 | If the servo is off, touch [SV ON] to turn on the servo. | Jos Axis No. 00 Position No. 000 Current Pos 0.00 mm Jog Jog Vel Jog 0.00 mm/s Back Teach Inching Menul | |
| 6 | Touch [Inching]. The display switches to the inching screen. | Joa Axis No. 00 Position No. 000 Current Pos 0.00 mm Jog Vel Jog Vel Jog- Jog+ Chg Vel 9 10 mm/s 9 30 mm/s 50 mm/s Back Teach Menul Inching | Touch [Menu] to return to the itemized position setting screen. |



| No. | Operation | Screen | Remarks |
|-----|--|--|--|
| 7 | Touch [Chg Dis] and set a desired inching distance. | Inchine Akis No. 00 Position No. 000 Current Pos 0.00 mm Home () Inching- Inching+ () Back Teach Jog | |
| 8 | Use [Inching-] and [Inching+] to move the slider or rod to the target position of 30.0 mm. | Inchine Axis No. 00 Position No. 000 Current Pos 0.30 mm Bis Inc Inchine Inchine Che Dis Back Teach Joe Menul | |
| 9 | Touch [Teach]. | Inching Akis No. 00 Position No. 000 Current Pos 0.30 mm Home: Inching= Inching= Inching= Back Teach Menul Jog | |
| 10 | Touch [Yes]. | Confirm Axis No. 00 Position No. 000 Target Pos 0.00 mm Current Pos 30.00 mm Do you want to teach current position? Yes No | |
| 11 | Touch [Menu]. | Inchine Akis No. 00 Position No. 000 Current Pos 0.30 mm Inching= Inching+ Che Dis 0.01 mm 0.01 mm 0.10 mm 0.00 mm 0.00 mm Back Teach Menul Jog | |
| 12 | 30.00 is shown in Position. It is now confirmed that the position data has been acquired. | Pos.Edit Akis No. 00 DBackward Position 0 Position 30.00 mm Velocity 50.00 mm/s PushPand 0.10 mm Accelerate 0.30 G Decelerate 0.30 G Energy-saving 000 | Touch [Menu] to return to the position setting screen. |
| 13 | Touch [Menu]. | Pos.Edit Axis No. 00 ①Backward Position 0 ①Decity 50.00mm/s PushBand 0.10mm Accelerate 0.30 G Decelerate 0.30 G Energy-saving 0N Menu 00 | Touch [Menu] to return to the position setting screen. |



| No. | Operation | Screen | Remarks |
|-----|-----------|--|--|
| 14 | | Pos.Edit Akis No. 00 Backward Position IForward Position 30.00 mm 100.00 mm Velocity Velocity 50.00 mm/s 120.00 mm/s | Touch [Menu] to return to the SEP menu screen. |



5) Setting of push-motion operation (push power, push band)
An example of operation mode 0 (standard movement between 2 points) is explained.
An example of push-motion operation at the backward end is explained.
Push power: 50%, push band: 5.0 mm

| No. | Operation | Screen | Remarks |
|-----|---|--|--|
| 1 | On the SEP menu screen: Touch [Pos.Edit]. | SEP Menu Axis No. 00 Monitor Pos.Edit Information Initial Set Alarm List Backup Data Change Axis Initial Set | |
| 2 | If the position data edit password is other than "0000," the password input screen appears. Input a position data edit password and touch [ENT]. | Pos.Edit Axis No. 00 Please input a password. 00000 1 2 3 4 5 CLR ESC 6 7 8 9 0 BS ENT Menu | You can set a position data edit password from "Position edit password" on the parameter edit screen. |
| 3 | Set the position, acceleration and deceleration relating to the backward end position. Touch [Backward Position]. | Pros.Edit Akis No. 00 (Backward Position IForward Position 0.00 mm 100.00 mm Velocity Velocity 50.00 mm/s 120.00 mm/s | Touch [Menu] to return to the SEP menu screen. |
| 4 | Touch the value in [PushPower]. The numeric keypad appears. Touch [5] and [0], and touch [ENT]. | Pos.Edit Akis No. 00 Backward Position 0 Position 0.00 mm Velocity 50.00 mm/s PushPower 0% Accelerate 0.30 G Decelerate 0.30 G Energy-saving 0# | Touch [Menu] to return to the position setting screen. |
| 5 | 50 is shown in PushPower. | Pos.Edit Akis No. 00 Backward Position 0 Position 0.00 mm Velocity 50.00 mm/s PushPower 50% PushBand 0.10 mm Accelerate 0.30 G Decelerate 0.30 G Energy-saving 000 | Touch [Menu] to return to the position setting screen. |
| 6 | Touch the value in [PushBand]. The numeric keypad appears. Touch [5], and touch [ENT]. | Pos.Edit Axis No. 00 Backward Position 0 Position 0.00mm Velocity 50.00mm/s PushBand 0.10mm Accelerate 0.30 G Decelerate 0.30 G Energy-saving 000 | Touch [Menu] to return to the position setting screen. |



| No. | Operation | Screen | Remarks | |
|-----|-----------------------------|---|--|--|
| 7 | 5.00 is shown in Push Band. | Pos.Edit Axis No. 00 Backward Position 0 Position 0.00 mm Velocity 50.00 mm/s PushBand 5.00 mm Accelerate 0.30 G Decelerate 0.30 G Energy-saving 00 OFF | Touch [Menu] to return to the position setting screen. | |
| 8 | Touch [Menu]. | Pos.Edit Axis No. 00 Backward Position 0 Position 0.00 mm Velocity 50.00 mm/s PushBand 5.00 mm Accelerate 0.30 G Decelerate 0.30 G Energy-savine 00 | Touch [Menu] to return to the position setting screen. | |
| 9 | | Pos.Edit Akis No. 00 0Backward Position 1Forward Position 0.00 mm 100.00 mm Velocity Velocity 50.00 mm/s 120.00 mm/s | Touch [Menu] to return to the SEP menu screen. | |



6) Setting of ecology function (automatic servo OFF function) An example of operation mode 0 (standard) is explained. How to turn off the servo automatically 5.0 seconds after stopping is explained.

| No. | Operation | Screen | Remarks |
|-----|--|---|--|
| 1 | On the SEP menu screen: Touch [Initial Set]. | SEP Menu Axis No. 00 Monitor Pos.Edit Information Initial Set Alarm List Backup Data Change Axis Initial Set | |
| 2 | Set a desired automatic servo OFF delay time. Touch [Parameter]. | Initial Set Axis No. 00 I/O set Parameter Test EnvironmentSet Menu | |
| 3 | If the system password is other than "0000," the password input screen appears. Input a system password and touch [ENT]. | Init.Set Axis No. 00 Please input a password. 00000 1 2 3 4 5 CLR ESC 6 7 8 9 0 BS ENT Menu | The default system password is "5119". For how to change the system password, refer to 6.12, "Parameters [Change System Password]." |
| 4 | Touch [Edit Parameter]. | Parameter Menu Axis No. 00 Edit Parameter Axis No. Set Init Parameter System Password Menu | |
| 5 | Touch $[\uparrow]$ and $[\downarrow]$ to navigate through the screens until the one for setting the automatic servo OFF delay time is displayed. | Edit Parameter Axis No. 00 1. Position band 0.10 nm 2. Jos seed 100.00 nm/sec 3. Servo sain selection 6 4. Torsue filter constant 0 5. Seed loop proportional sain 546 6. Seed loop integral sain 4453 7. Push seed 20.00 nm/sec 8. Buch reconstiton time 255 masc 1 Specify No 4 4 | |
| 6 | Touch the value of automatic servo OFF delay time. The numeric keypad appears. Touch [5], and touch [ENT]. | Edit Parameter Akis No. 00 9. Pushing fails current Push Cur 10. Auto servo OFF delay time 1 sec 11. Stop mode 1 sec 12. Default home current limit 1 40 g 13. Default home current limit 1 40 g 14. Pos. Execution - Wait 0.010 sec 15. Soft limit 30.00 16. Home offset 1.20 | |

ROBOCYLINDER

| No. | Operation | Screen | Remarks |
|-----|---|---|--|
| 7 | 5 is shown. | Edit Parameter Axis No. 00 8. Pushine fails current Push Dur 10. Auto servo OFF delay time 5 sec 11. Stoe mode 12. Default home current limit 13. Default home current limit 140 X 14. Pos. Execution - Wait 0.010 sec 15. Soft limit 30.00 16. Home offset 1.20 17. Specify No U | |
| 8 | Touch [Menu]. | Edit Parameter Akis No. 00 8. Pushine fails current Push Dur 10. Auto servo OFF delay time 5 sec 11. Stoe mode 12. Default home current limit 13. Default home current limit 140 g 14. Poss, Execution - Weit 0.010 sec 15. Soft limit 30.00 16. Home offset 1.20 17. Default home current limit 1.20 | |
| 9 | Touch [Yes]. | Soft Reset Axis No. 00 Do you want to restart the controller? Yes No | Touch [No], and the new setting will not be reflected in the controller until the power is reconnected. |
| 10 | | Soft Reset Axis No. 00 Restarting the controller. Please wait a minute. | |
| 11 | The controller is restarted and the SEP menu screen will appear. Touch [Pos.Edit]. | SEP Menu Axis No. 00 Monitor Pos.Edit Information Initial Set Alarm List Backup Data Change Axis Initial Set | |
| 12 | If the position data edit password is other than "0000," the password input screen appears. Input a position data edit password and touch [ENT]. | Pos.Edit Axis No. 00 Please input a password. 00000 1 2 3 4 5 CLR ESC 6 7 8 9 0 BS ENT | You can set a position data edit password with the "Position edit password" parameter on the parameter edit screen. |
| 13 | Set the ecology function at the backward end position. Touch [Backward Position]. | Pos.Edit Akis No. 00]Backward Position]Forward Position 0.00 mm 100.00 mm Velocity Velocity 50.00 mm/s 120.00 mm/s | Touch [Menu] to return to the SEP menu screen. |

ROBO CYLINDER —

| No. | Operation | Screen | Remarks |
|-----|--|--|--|
| 14 | Touch [ON]. | Pos.Edit Axis No. 00 Backward Position 0 Position 0.00mm Velocity 50.00mm/s PushPower 0% PushBand 0.10mm Accelerate 0.30 G Decelerate 0.30 G Energy-saving 0 | Touch [Menu] to return to the position setting screen. |
| 15 | Touch [Menu]. | Pos.Edit Axis No. 00 @Backward Position "Forward Position 0.00 mm 100.00 mm Velocity Velocity 50.00 mm/s 120.00 mm/s | Touch [Menu] to return to the position setting screen. |
| 16 | Set the ecology function at the forward end position. Touch [Forward Position]. | Pos.Edit Axis No. 00 @Backward Position 1Forward Position 0.00 mm 100.00 mm Velocity 50.00 mm/s 120.00 mm/s 120.00 mm/s | Touch [Menu] to return to the SEP menu screen. |
| 17 | The display switches to the forward end screen. Set the ecology function related to the forward end position. | Pos.Edit Axis No. 00 Backward Position 1 0 Position 100.00 mm/s Clear PushPower 0% Clear Accelerate 0.30 G Jog Decelerate 0.30 G Energy-savine Menu 000000000000000000000000000000000000 | Touch [Menu] to return to the position setting screen. |
| 18 | Touch [ON]. | Pos.Edit Axis No. 00 Backward Position 1 0 Position 100.00 mm/s 120.00 mm/s PushPower 0% 0% PushBand 0.10 mm Accelerate 0.30 G Decelerate 0.30 G Energy-saving 0% | Touch [Menu] to return to the position setting screen. |
| 19 | Touch [Menu]. | Pos.Edit Axis No. 00 @Backward Position 1 0 Position 100.00 mm/s Clear PushPower 0% 0% PushBand 0.10 mm Jog Decelerate 0.30 G Jog Energy-savine 0% OFF | Touch [Menu] to return to the position setting screen. |
| 20 | | Pos.Edit Axis No. 00 @Backward Position @Forward Position 0.00 mm 100.00 mm Velocity Velocity 50.00 mm/s 120.00 mm/s | Touch [Menu] to return to the SEP menu screen. |

CYLINDER _____

6.11 I/O Setting (Setting of Operation Parameters, Etc.)

You can select an operation pattern (PIO pattern) (0 to 5), set an operation mode (single solenoid, double solenoid), etc.

| SEP Menu Axis No. 00 | | |
|----------------------|-------------|--|
| Monitor | Pos.Edit | |
| Information | Initial Set | |
| Alarm List | Backup Data | |
| Change Axis | | |

Touch [Initial Set] on the SEP menu screen.



Touch [I/O set]

Touch [Menu] to return to the SEP menu screen.

If the system password is other than "0000," the password entry screen appears.



Enter a system password and then touch [ENT].

The default system password is "5119". For how to change the system password, refer to 6.12, "Parameters [Change System Password]."

If the correct password has been entered, the display changes to the screen for setting the operation pattern.



Select and touch one of operation patterns [0] to [5], and then touch [OK].

(Note) If connected to Fieldbus Type in MSEP Controllers, [6]
(Positioner Mode) is shown.
If selecting [6], it is not necessary to have an operation for the initial setting.
The operation is complete.



The screen corresponding to the selected operation pattern appears.

Operation pattern 0 (standard movement between 2 points), operation pattern 1 (change travel speed), operation pattern 2 (change position data)



Operation pattern 3 (movement by 2 inputs among 3 points), operation pattern 4 (movement by 3 inputs among 3 points)



Operation pattern 5 (continuous back-and-forth operation)



The items that can be set vary with each operation mode.

Touch [Back] to return to the operation pattern screen.



| | | | Sett | ing item | | | | | |
|--|---|--|--|--|-------------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------|----------------|--|
| On existing pottors | Operation mode | Intermediate position Movement method | Double solenoid type | Pause Signal *STP | Control Servo SON | OUT2, OUT3 | OUT3 | Home return | DO signal |
| Operation pattern | Single solenoid/ double solenoid | Both OFF/ Both ON | Level/ Edge | Not used/ Use | Non-use/ Control | HEND,*ALM/ SV,*ALM/ HEND,SV | *ALM/ SV | MANU/ AUTO | Limit switch LS/ Positioning PE |
| PIO pattern 0 Standard movement between 2 points | 0 | | Double solenoid is selected O | Single solenoid is selected O | 0 | 0 | | 0 | 0 |
| PIO pattern 1 Change travel speed | 0 | | Double solenoid is selected O | Single solenoid is selected O | 0 | 0 | | 0 | 0 |
| PIO pattern 2 Position data change | 0 | | Double solenoid is selected O | Single solenoid is selected O | 0 | 0 | | 0 | 0 |
| PIO pattern 3 Movement by 2 inputs among 3 points | | 0 | | | 0 | | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| PIO pattern 4 Movement by 3 inputs among 3 points | | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| PIO pattern 5 Continuous back-and- forth operation | | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | | 0 | 0 |

For details on each setting item, refer to the instruction manual for your "ASEP/PSEP/DSEP controller Instruction Manual", "MSEP controller Instruction Manual".



Operation pattern

Equivalent air cylinder circuits are shown for your reference.



(Note) The air cylinder circuits are drawn with signal symbols corresponding to those used by ASEP/PSEP/DSEP/MSEP controllers.

For details on signal symbols, refer to your "ASEP/PSEP/DSEP Instruction Manual", "MSEP controller Instruction Manual".



Operation pattern

Equivalent air cylinder circuits are shown for your reference.

| Operation pattern | Description | Motorized cylinder connection method | Air cylinder circuit (reference) |
|---|---|---|---|
| PIO pattern 2 Single solenoid type (Movement between two points) (Position data change) | The actuator can be moved between two points using the same control you normally use with an air cylinder. You can switch between positioning operation and push- motion operation during operation. The target position (forward end, backward end) can be set. The travel speed and acceleration/deceleration can be specified | Mctorized cylinder PLC Backward end position detection signal (LS0) Porward end position detection signal (LS1) Movement signal (LS1) Movement signal (LS1) (LS1) (LS1) (LS1) (LS1) (LS1) (LS1) (LS1) (LS1) (LS1) (LS1) (LS1) (| PLC PLC Position detection signal (LS0) Powerent signal workernt signal workernt signal (CN1) Prover a signal (CN1) Movement signal (CN1) |
| PIO pattern 2 Double solenoid type (Movement between two points) (Position data change) | Push-motion operation can also be performed. | Motorized cylinder PLC Backward end position detection signal (L30) detection signal (C11) Forward end end position detection signal (C11) Backward (S11) Target position Target position transport (C11) | PLC Betward end position Forward end position detection signal (LS1) movement signal (S11) Target position switching signal (CN1) |
| PIO pattern 3 Single solenoid type (Movement by 2 inputs among 3 points) | The actuator can be moved among three points using the same control you normally use with an air cylinder. The target position (forward end, backward end) can be set. The travel speed and acceleration/deceleration can be specified. Push-motion operation can also be performed. | PLC Backward end position Getection signal (LS0) Movement signal 1 (ST0) Movement signal 2 (ST1) Movement signal 2 (ST1) | PLC Backward end position detection signal (LS0) Getection signal (LS1) Movement signal (ST0) Movement signal (ST1) P (Air) P (Air) P (Air) |
| PIO pattern 4 Double solenoid type (Movement by 3 inputs among 3 points) | The actuator can be moved among three points using the same control you normally use with an air cylinder. The target position (forward end, backward end) can be set. The travel speed and acceleration/deceleration can be specified. Push-motion operation can also be performed. | PLC Backward end position detection signal (LS0) Getection signal (LS1) Midway position detection signal (LS2) Midway point movement signal (S12) Eroward end Backward end signal (S12) Hotep: Midway point movement signal (S12) Hotep: Midway point movement signal (S12) Hotep: | PLC Ar cylinder Backward end position detection signal (LS0) Groward end position detection signal (LS1) Midway point movement signal (S12) Forward end Backward end movement signal (S12) Forward end Backward end movement signal (S12) |
| PIO pattern 5 (Continuous back-and- forth operation) | The actuator moves back and forth between the two points of forward end and backward end. The target position (forward end, backward end) can be set. The travel speed and acceleration/deceleration can be specified. Push-motion operation can also be performed. | | |

(Note) The air cylinder circuits are drawn with signal symbols corresponding to those used by ASEP/PSEP/DSEP/MSEP controllers.

For details on signal symbols, refer to your "ASEP/PSEP/DSEP Instruction Manual", "MSEP controller Instruction Manual".

ROBO CYLINDER

[1] Types of I/O setting (setting of operation parameters, etc.)

[Operation mode]

Select either the single-solenoid operation mode or double-solenoid operation mode.

[Intermediate move method]

Select whether to move to the intermediate position with both ST0 and ST1 turned ON, or OFF, when operation pattern 3 is set.

[Double solenoid type]

Select either Level or Edge as the condition for turning the double solenoids ON when the double-solenoid type operation mode and operation pattern 4 are set.

[Pause signal *STP]

Select whether to use or not use the pause signal *STP (input to IN2) when the single-solenoid type operation mode and operation pattern 5 are set.

[Servo control SON]

Select whether to use or not use the servo control (IN3 input signal SON (servo ON/OFF control)).

[Output signal selection, operation pattern 0, 1, 2, 5]

When operation pattern 0, 1, 2 or 5 is set, set the OUT2 and OUT3 output signals if you have selected to use the servo control.

Select from the three patterns shown in the table.

| | Selection 1 | Selection 2 | Selection 3 |
|-----|-------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------------|
| OUT | HEND | SV | HEND |
| | (home return complete signal) | (servo ON output signal) | (home return complete signal) |
| OUT | 3 [*] ALM | *ALM | SV |
| | (alarm output signal) | (alarm output signal) | (servo ON output signal) |

[Output signal selection operation pattern 3, 4]

When operation pattern 3 or 4 is set, set the OUT3 output signal if you have selected to use the servo control.

* Select either ALM (alarm status signal) or SV (servo ON status signal).

[Home return operation]

Select a home return method.

- AUTO: Home return starts when the power is turned on.
- MANU: Home return starts when the first ST0 signal is input following the power on.

[Output signal]

Select the output signal to turn ON when the actuator moves and positioning is completed. Select either Limit Switch (LS) or Position End (PE).



[2] Basic operation

The setting method is explained using an example of operation pattern 0.

| Initial Set Axis No. 00 Please choose a PIO pattern. 0 1 2 3 4 5 Selected PIO Pattern Functions •Movement between two points | Touch [0] and touch [OK]. Touch [Menu] to return to the initial setting menu screen. |
|--|---|
| OK | |
| Initial SetAxis No. 00Solenoid typeSingleDoubleControl ServoNon-useControlStop signalNot usedUseInput signalLevelEdge | Touch [Menu] to retur156n to the initial setting menu screen. |
| Back Next Menu Initial Set Axis No. 00 Solenoid type Single Double Control Servo Non-use Control Stop signal Not used Use | Select and touch either [Single] or [Double]. |
| Input signal Level Edge Back Next | |

Hereafter, set one by one the items denoted by a O in the table of setting items in 6.11. When all items on this screen have been set, touch [Next].



| Initial Set Axis No. 00 Homing MANU AUTO Output signal Limit Switch Position End D0 signal OUT2 HEND SV Back Complete | When the setting is complete, touch [Complete]. Touch [Back] to return to the previous screen. Touch [Menu] to return to the initial setting menu screen. All settings you have made under the selected operation pattern become invalid. |
|---|--|
| Confirm Axis No. 00 Transmit Settings to Controller? Yes No Menu | Touch [Yes]. Touch [No] to return to the operation pattern selection screen. All settings you have made under the selected operation pattern become invalid. |
| Soft Reset Axis No. 00 Do you want to restart the controller? Yes No | Touch [Yes]. The controller is restarted. The controller operates according to the operation pattern settings you have made. The display returns to the SEP menu screen. |
| Soft Reset Axis No. 00 Restarting the controller. Please wait a minute. | Touch [No], and the controller will not operate according to the operation pattern settings you have made until restarted. |



[3] Examples of I/O setting operations

Respective operations are explained by giving specific examples.

Example of operation mode 0 (standard movement between 2 points) Set as follows:

| Operation mode | Single solenoid | | |
|-----------------------------|--|--|--|
| Use of pause command (*STP) | Not used | | |
| Control Servo | Control | | |
| OUT2, OUT3 output signals | OUT2 HEND, OUT3 *ALM | | |
| Home | AUTO (start home return upon power on) | | |
| DO signal | LS0 (backward end position detection), LS1 | | |
| DO signal | (forward end position detection) | | |

| No. | Operation | Screen | Remarks |
|-----|--|--|--|
| 1 | On the SEP menu screen: Touch [Initial Set]. | SEP Menu Axis No. 00 Monitor Pos.Edit Information Initial Set Alarm List Backup Data Change Axis | |
| 2 | Touch [I/O set]. | Initial Set Axis No. 00 I/O set Parameter Test EnvironmentSet Menu | Touch [Menu] to return to the SEP menu screen. |
| 3 | If the system password is other than "0000," the password input screen appears. Input a system password and touch [ENT]. | Init.Set Axis No. 00 Please input a password. 00000 1 2 3 4 5 CLR ESC 6 7 8 9 0 BS ENT | The default system password is "5119". For how to change the system password, refer to 6.12, "Parameters [Change System Password]." |
| - | Operation pattern 0 is selected. | Please choose a PIO pattern. Please choose a PIO pattern. Selected PIO Pattern Functions ·Movement between two points Menu | initial setting menu screen. |
| 5 | | Initial Set Axis No. 00 Solenoid type Single Double Control Servo Non-use Control Stop signal Not used Use Input signal Level Edge Back Next | Touch [Menu] to return to the initial setting menu screen. |



| No. | Operation | Screen | Remarks |
|-----|---|--|--|
| 6 | Touch [Single]. The single-solenoid operation mode is selected. | Initial Set Axis No. 00 Solenoid type Single Double Control Servo Non-use Control Stop signal Not used Use Input signal Level Edge Back Next | Touch [Menu] to return to the initial setting menu screen. |
| 7 | Touch [Control]. Servo control is selected. | Initial Set Axis No. 00 Solenoid type Simule Double Control Servo Non-use Control Stop signal Not used Use Input signal Level Edge Back Next | Touch [Menu] to return to the initial setting menu screen. |
| 8 | Touch [Not used]. Non-use of pause command (*STP) is selected. | Initial Set Axis No. 00 Solenoid type Single Double Control Servo Non-use Control Stop signal Not used Use Input signal Level Edwe Back Next | Touch [Menu] to return to the initial setting menu screen. |
| 9 | Touch [Next]. | Initial Set Axis No. 00 Solenoid type Single Double Control Servo Non-use Control Stop signal Not used Use Input signal Level Edwe Back Next Weru Weru | |
| 10 | Touch [AUTO]. AUTO home return is selected. | Initial Set Axis No. 00 Homing MANU AUTO Output signal Limit Switch Position End D0 signal OUT3 HEND HEND SY Back Complete Menu | Touch [Menu] to return to the initial setting menu screen. |
| 11 | Touch [LimitSwitch]. LS0 (backward end position detection) and LS1 (forward end position detection) are selected as the output signals. | Initial Set Axis No. 00 Homing MANU AUTO Output signal Limit Switch Position End D0 signal OUT2 HEND SY D0 signal OUT3 HEND SY Back Complete Menu | Touch [Menu] to return to the initial setting menu screen. |
| 12 | Touch [HEND*ALM]. HEND and *ALM are selected as the OUT2 and OUT3 outputs. | Initial Set Axis No. 00 Homing MANU Output signal Limit Switch D0 signal OUT2 HEND SV Back Complete | Touch [Menu] to return to the initial setting menu screen. |

| | CYLINDER | | | |
|-----|-------------------|--|--|--|
| | | | | |
| No. | Operation | Screen | Remarks | |
| 13 | Touch [Complete]. | Initial Set Axis No. 00 Homing MANU AUTO Output signal Limit Seitch Position End DO signal OUT2 HERD SV #ALM Back Complete Menu | Touch [Back] to return to the previous screen. Touch [Menu] to return to the initial setting menu screen. | |
| 14 | Touch [Yes]. | Confine Axis No. 00 Transmit Settings to Controller? Yes No Menu | Touch [NO] to return to the operation pattern selection screen. All settings you have made under the selected operation pattern become invalid. | |
| 15 | Touch [Yes]. | Soft Reset Axis No. 00 Do you want to restart the controller? Yes No | The controller does not operate according to the operation pattern settings you have made until restarted. | |
| 16 | | Soft Reset Axis No. 00 Restarting the controller. Please wait a minute. | | |
| 17 | | SEP Menu Axis No. 00 Monitor Pos.Edit Information Initial Set Alarm List Backup Data Change Axis Initial Set | After the controller has restarted, the display switches to the SEP menu screen. | |



6.12 Parameters (Parameter Editing, Axis Number Setting, Parameter Initialization to Factory Default Settings, System Password)

Parameters and axis number are set. You can change the system password or reset the parameters to their factory default settings.

| SEP Menu | Axis No. 00 | |
|-----------------------|---------------------------------|--|
| Monitor | Pos. Edit | Touch [Initial Set] on the SEP menu screen. |
| Information | Initial Set | |
| Alarm List | Backup Data | |
| Change Axis | | |
| | | |
| Initial Set | Axis No. 00 | |
| | I/O set | Touch [Parameter]. |
| F | Parameter | |
| | Test | |
| Env | ironmentSet | |
| Menu | | |
| If the system | n password is other th | an "0000," the password input screen appears. |
| Init.Set Please in | Axis No. 00 nput a password. | Enter a system password and then touch [ENT]. |
| | 0000 | The default system password is "5119". |
| 1 2 3 | 4 5 CLR ESC | For how to change the system password, refer to 6.12, |
| 6 7 8 | 9 0 BS ENT | Farameters [Change System Fassword]. |
| Menu | | |
| Parameter Menu | âvis No. 00 | |
| Edi | t Parameter | Select and touch [Edit Parameter], [Axis No. Set], [Init. Parameter] or [System Password]. |

Menu

Axis No. Set Init Parameter System Password



The screen corresponding to the selected menu item appears.

• Edit Parameter: You can set 36 types of parameters.

| Edit Parameter | Axis No. 00 |
|---------------------------------|--------------------|
| 1. Position band | 0.10 _{MM} |
| 2. Jog speed | 100.00mm/sec |
| 3. Servo gain selection | 6 |
| 4. Torque filter constant | 0 |
| 5. Speed loop proportional gain | 546 |
| 6. Speed loop integral gain | 4453 |
| 7. Push speed | 20.00mm/sec |
| 8. Push recognition time | 255 msec |
| ↑ Specify No | Ļ |
| Menu | |

• Axis No. Set: Set the axis number.

| AxisNo. Set | | Axis No. 00 |
|-------------|---------|-------------|
| •Axis No. | | 0 |
| | | |
| | I | |
| | Execute | |
| Menu | | |

• Init Parameter: You can reset the parameters to their factory settings (initialize the parameters).



• Change System Password: You can change the password for I/O setting and parameter editing.





- [1] Types of parameter editing For details on each parameter, refer to the instruction manual for your ASEP/PSEP/DSEP controller or MSEP controller.
 - No.1 (Default positioning band) Set the default positioning band.
 - No.2 (Jog speed) Set the speed of jog operation.
 - No.3 (Servo gain number) Set the servo gain number that determines the response of position control loops in servo control.
 - No.4 (Torque filter constant) Set the torque filter time constant that determines the filter time constant for torque commands in servo control.
 - No.5 (Speed loop proportional gain) Set the speed loop proportional gain that determines the response of speed control loops in servo control.
 - No.6 (Speed loop integral gain) Set the speed loop integral gain that determines the response of speed control loops in servo control.
 - No.7 (Push speed) Set the speed of push-motion operation.
 - No.8 (Push recognition time)
 - Set the push recognition time to recognize completion of operation after the work part was contacted in push-motion operation.
 - No.9 (Pushing fails current)
 - Set whether to use the push current or stop current as the current limiting value when the work part was missed in push-motion operation.
 - For ASEP/DSEP/MSEP (for servo motor), if the stop current is selected when the work part was missed in push-motion operation, the torque limit at the travel current limiting value is set.
 - No.10 (Auto servo OFF delay time)
 - Set the time until the servo turns off automatically when the ecology function is enabled.

ROBO CYLINDER

No.11 (Stop mode) Displayed for PSEP, MSEP (for pulse motor) controllers

Set whether to implement servo stop based on the full servo control method or complete stop without servo control when the actuator stops.

(Note) When this parameter is changed, the new setting will not be reflected until the position data is written to the controller again.

No.12 (Current limiting value while stopped after positioning) <u>Displayed for PSEP, MSEP (for pulse motor)</u> controller

Set the current limiting value to be applied while the actuator is stopped after positioning.

No.13 (Current limiting value during home return) Set the current limiting value to be applied during home return operation.

No.14 (Position execution wait time during continuous operation) Set the stop time after the current movement is completed until the next movement is performed when operation pattern 5 (continuous operation) is set.

No.15 (Soft limit) Set the positive soft limit.

No.16 (Home return offset) Set the offset for home return.

No.17 (Home return direction)

Set whether to perform home return in the motor direction or front side direction. The home return direction cannot be changed for some actuators, such as rod-type actuators.

No.18 (Simple Absolute board) <u>Displayed for absolute specification controllers</u> Set whether to enable or disable this function when the controller is of absolute specification.

No.19 (Battery maintenance) <u>Displayed for absolute specification controllers</u> Set how long the data will be maintained by the absolute battery when the controller is of absolute specification.

No.20 (Position edit password) Set the password for editing position data.

ROBO CYLINDER

No.21 (Zone boundary 1 + side)

Set + side of the area in which the zone signal (ZONE 1) is turned ON.

No.22 (Zone boundary 1 - side)

Set - side of the area in which the zone signal (ZONE 1) is turned ON.

No.23 (Zone boundary 2 + side) Set + side of the area in which the zone signal (ZONE 2) is turned ON.

No.24 (Zone boundary 2 - side) Set - side of the area in which the zone signal (ZONE 2) is turned ON.

No.25 (PIO inching distance) Set a inching distance for the inching entry command from PLC.

No.26 (Target value for total number of movements) If the total number of movement exceeds the setting of this parameter, an alarm is generated to inform.

No.27 (Target value for total travelled distance) If the total travelled distance exceeds the setting of this parameter, an alarm is generated to inform.

No.28 (High output setting)

Set whether to use the high output function. However, the actuator complying with high power^(Note 1) has to be connected.

(Note 1) Actuator complying with high power: RCP 4 and RCP 5 series (except for high thrust types)

No.29 (BU Speed Loop Proportional Gain)

When setting the high output setting parameter valid, this parameter is effective for the speed loop proportional gain.

No.30 (BU Speed Loop Integral Gain)

When setting the high output setting parameter valid, this parameter is effective for the speed loop integral gain.

No.31 (Overload Level Ratio)

If it exceeds the rated current ratio set, the overload alarm (message level) is turned ON.

No.32 (Minor Failure Alarm Output Selection)

With setting 0, if the rated current ratio exceeds the value set in the overload level ratio parameter, ALM is output.

With setting 1, ALM is output by even message level alarms, such as the maintenance information error, in addition to the result of the overload level ratio.

CYLINDER

No.33 (Enabled/disabled axis selection)

If you want to operate fewer axes than you bought, by setting this parameter disabled, the axis is considered as disabled and the alarm does not occur.

You can connect and operate only specific axes when starting up, or set them for expansion in future.

No.34 (Initial movement direction of excitation phase signal detection operation)

When the servo is first turned ON after power-on, the excitation detection is performed (Note 1). Define the detection direction at this time.

Usually, this parameter does not need to be changed. However, when it gets in touch with the mechanical end or any interfering object at the time of starting up, set the direction in which the motor is easy to move. (Note 1) In the simple absolute specification, the excitation detection is performed at the time of completing home return.

No.35 (Excitation phase signal detection time)

When the servo is first turned ON after power-on, the excitation detection is performed ^(Note 2). Define the detection time at this time.

Usually, this parameter does not need to be changed. However, when the excitation detection error or any malfunction occurs, it may be effective to change the setting of this parameter.

If you want to change this parameter, contact to us.

(Note 2) In the simple absolute specification, the excitation detection is performed at the time of completing home return.

No.36 (Excitation detection type)

When the servo is first turned ON after power-on, the excitation detection is performed ^(Note 3). The new method makes this operation smooth and makes it possible to reduce noise. (In this company's comparison)

(Note 3) In the simple absolute specification, the excitation detection is performed at the time of completing home return.



[2] Basic operation

Set parameters.

[Parameter]

| Edit Parameter | Axis No. 00 |
|---------------------------------|--------------|
| 1. Position band | 0.10mm |
| 2. Jog speed | 100.00mm/sec |
| 3. Servo gain selection | 6 |
| 4. Torque filter constant | 0 |
| 5. Speed loop proportional gain | 546 |
| 6. Speed loop integral gain | 4453 |
| 7. Push speed | 20.00mm/sec |
| 8. Push recognition time | 255 msec |
| ↑ Specify No | \downarrow |
| Menu | |

Touch $[\uparrow]$ to return to the previous screen.

Touch $[\downarrow]$ to move to the next screen.

Three screens are available, including one showing the default positioning band and others used to edit position data and password.

Touch [Menu] to return to the parameter menu screen.

An example of setting a soft limit is explained.

Touch [\uparrow] and [\downarrow] on the displayed screen until the soft limit setting screen appears.

| Edit Parameter | Axis No. 00 |
|-------------------------------|----------------------|
| 9. Pushing fails current | Push Cur Stop Cur |
| 10. Auto servo OFF delay time | 1 sec |
| 11.Stop mode | |
| 12.Default positioning cur l | imit |
| 13.Default home current limi | t 140% |
| 14.Pos. Execution - Wait | 0.010 _{Sec} |
| 15.Soft limit | 30.00 |
| 16. Home offset | 1.20 |
| ↑ Specify | No↓ |
| Menu | |

Touch the current value.

When the numeric keypad appears, enter a desired value and then touch [ENT].

| Edit Parameter | Axis No. 00 |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------|
| 9. Pushing fails current Push | i Cur 🛛 Stop Cur |
| 10. Auto servo OFF delay time | 1 sec |
| 11.Stop mode | |
| 12. Default positioning cur limit | |
| 13.Default home current limit | 140% |
| 14.Pos. Execution - Wait | 0.010 _{Sec} |
| 15.Soft limit | 30.00 |
| 16. Home offset | 1.20 |
| ↑ Specify No | \downarrow |
| Menu | |

Change parameters and touch [Menu] to return to the controller restart screen.




Touch [Yes]. The controller is restarted. The controller operates according to the operation pattern settings you

have made.

The display returns to the initial setting screen.

Touch [No], and the controller will not operate according to the operation pattern parameters you have set until restarted.



[Axis No. Set] Set the axis number.





[Change System Password]

Change the system password.



Enter the new system password to change to. If you do not set the system password, enter 0000.

Touch [ENT].

Change System Password

New Password : 0000

Touch [Change].

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | CLR | ESC | |
|------|---|---|---|---|-----|-----|--|
| 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 0 | BS | ENT | |
| Menu | | | | | | | |



| Parameter mer | u | HXIS NO. 00 |
|---------------|-----------------|-------------|
| | Edit Parameter | |
| | Axis No. Set | |
| | Init Parameter | |
| | System Password | |
| Menu | | |

The system password changes.

Touch [OK] to return to the parameter menu screen.

6.13 Test (I/O Tests, Operation Tests for Axis Movement)

You can perform I/O tests and operation tests for axis movement.

| HATS NO. 00 |
|-------------|
| Pos.Edit |
| Initial Set |
| Backup Data |
| |
| |

Touch [Initial Set] on the SEP menu screen.



Menu

Touch [Test].

Touch [Menu] to return to the SEP menu screen.

Select and touch either [I/O Test] or [TestPlay].

• I/O Test: PIO input signals can be monitored.

Also, the output signals can be forcibly turned ON or OFF by touching OUT0, OUT1, OUT2 and OUT3.

| I/OTest | | | | Axis No | . 00 |
|----------|------------|--------|-----------|---------|------|
| Input | IN3 | IN2 | IN1 | IN0 | |
| Output | OUT3 | OUT2 | OUT1 | OUTO | |
| ‰Turn on | Output | by pus | hing Ol | JT butt | on. |
| | IN* IN* | OUT* | OFF ON | | |
| Menu | | | | | |



• Pos Test: Operation tests for axis movement can be performed. The screen corresponding to the selected operation pattern appears.





Operation pattern 2 (change position data)



Operation pattern 4 (movement by 3 inputs among 3 points)



Operation pattern 6 (positioner)

| Position Move | | Axis No. 00 |
|---------------|------------|--------------|
| Position No. | 0 | SV OFF 🔘 |
| Current Pos | 0.00 mm | HOME I |
| Target Pos | 0.00 mm | |
| Vel Override | 100 % | |
| \uparrow | Chg Vel | \downarrow |
| Move | Continuous | Stop |
| | | |
| Menu | | |

Operation 1 (change travel speed)



Operation pattern 3 (movement by 2 inputs among 3 points)

| Pos Test | Axis No. 00 |
|--------------|----------------|
| Position | 0.00 mm |
| Velocity | 0.00 mm/s |
| Current Rate | 130 mA |
| Vel Override | 50 % |
| | |
| | Stop |
| Backward | Forward Middle |
| Menu | |

Operation pattern 5 (continuous back-and-forth operation)

| Pos Test | | Axis No. 00 |
|--------------|-------|-------------|
| Position | | 4.12 mm |
| Velocity | | 2.37 mm/s |
| Current Rate | | 118 mA |
| Vel Override | | 50 % |
| RT Counter | | 3 |
| | | |
| Start | Reset | Stop |
| Menu | | |

- [1] Basic operation
 - [I/O test]



ON/OFF of input signals can be monitored.

The output signals OUT0 to OUT3 can be forcibly output by touching each signal.

Touch [Menu] to return to the test menu screen.

[Pos Test]

The operating method is explained using an example of operation pattern 0.



- Current Rate/Current : You can switch the display between the rated current ratio (%) and current value (mA) every time you touch [Current Rate] or [Current].
- Vel Override : You can change the moving speed of the actuator to 10%, 50% or 100% of the speed set in the position data every time you touch [Vel Override].
- Backward :Touching [Backward] moves the actuator backward.
- Forward :Touching [Forward] moves the actuator forward.
- Stop :Touching [Stop] is stopped.

The settings of operation pattern 5 (continuous back-and-forth operation) vary partially from other operation patterns.



- Current Rate/Current : You can switch the display between the rated current ratio (%) and current value (mA) every time you touch [Current Rate] or [Current].
- Vel Override : You can change the moving speed of the actuator to 10%, 50% or 100% of the speed set in the position data every time you touch [Vel Override].
- Start : Continuous operation stops once the operation test screen appears. Touching [Start] causes the actuator to move back and forth continuously at the speed set by the override parameter.
- Stop : Touching [Stop] stops the actuator.
- Reset : Touching [Reset] resets the back-and-forth counter to 0.

Continuous operation resumes once the operation test screen closes.



6.14 Environment setting

You can set the language, touch operation sound, auto monitor function, sleeping time, data input warning, display and time.

| SEP Menu | Axis No. 00 |
|-------------|-------------|
| Monitor | Pos.Edit |
| Information | Initial Set |
| Alarm List | Backup Data |
| Change Axis | |

Touch [Initial Set] on the SEP menu screen.

| Initial Set | | Axis No. 00 |
|-------------|----------------|-------------|
| | I/O set | |
| | Parameter | |
| | Test | |
| | EnvironmentSet | |
| Menu | | |

Touch [EnvironmentSet].

Touch [Menu] to return to the SEP menu screen.

The environment setting screen appears.

| Configuration | | | | A | ixis No. | 00 |
|---------------------------------------|------------------|-------|-------|----|----------|----|
| Language | Japanese English | | | C | Chinese | |
| •Sound | OFF MIN | | N MID | | MAX | ĺ |
| •Auto Monito | OF | F | | ON | | |
| ·DimDispTime | :"0") e | Vever | Dim) | | 30 se | ec |
| ·Data Input Warning Effect Non Effect | | | | | | |
| Display Time Write | | | | | | |
| Menu | | | | | | |

[1] Basic operation

 Language: Select a language to display. Display for Japanese/English/Chinese languages setting change (No Chinese display after Ver.3.00)

| Configuration | | | | Ĥ | xis No. | 00 | |
|---------------------------------------|----------|---------|----|---------|---------|----|--|
| •Language | Japanese | English | | Chinese | | | |
| ∙Sound | OFF | MIN MIC | | .D MAX | | | |
| •Auto Monit | OF | F | ON | | | | |
| DimDispTime ("0":Never Dim) 30 sec | | | | | | | |
| ·Data Input Warning Effect Non Effect | | | | | | | |
| Display Time Write | | | | | | | |
| Monu | | | | | | | |

Touch a desired language ([English] etc.).

Touch [Write].

- (Note) If writing is not conducted, the setting will go back to those before making a change when moving to another window.
- Sound: Set whether to output or not output a touch tone.



Touch [OFF]. A touch tone is not output. Touch either of [MAX], [MID] or [MIN]. A touch tone is output.

Touch [Write].

- (Note) If writing is not conducted, the setting will go back to those before making a change when moving to another window.
- Auto Monitor: You can have the monitor screen appear first after the touch panel teaching pendant is connected.

| Configuration | | | | | A | xis No. | 00 |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|------------------|---|---------|-----|----------|----|
| ·Language | Japanes | Japanese English | | Chinese | | | |
| •Sound | OFF | OFF MIN MIC | | id Max | | | |
| •Auto Monito | | OF | F | | ON | | |
| •DimDispTime | ·DimDispTime ("0":Never Dim) 30 sec | | | | | | |
| •Data Input | •Data Input Warning | | | | Nor | n Effect | |
| Display Time Write | | | | | | | |
| Menu | | | | | | | |

Touch [ON] to enable the auto monitor function. Touch [OFF] to disable the auto monitor function.

Select either ON or OFF, and then touch [Write].

(Note) If writing is not conducted, the setting will go back to those before making a change when moving to another window.

• Dim Display Time: Set the lights-out time when not being operated. If "0 sec" is set, the display will remain lit at all times.

| Configuration | | | | Ĥ | xis No. | 00 |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|------|-----|-----|----------|----|
| •Language | Japanese | Engl | ish | 0 | Chinese | |
| •Sound | OFF | MIN | MIC | | MAX | |
| ∙Auto Monito | or | OF | F | | ON | |
| •DimDispTime | •DimDispTime ("0":Never Dim) 30 sec | | | | | |
| •Data Input | Warning | Effe | ect | Nor | n Effect | Γ |
| Display Time Write | | | | | | |
| Menu | | | | | | |

Touch [Dim Display Time ("0": Never Dim) 30 sec]. Enter the light off time. A desired value between 0 and 255 sec can be set.

Touch [Write].

(Note) If writing is not conducted, the setting will go back to those before making a change when moving to another window.



• Data Input Warning: The warning can be output when a value less than the minimum speed and a value exceeding the rated acceleration/deceleration speed are entered in the position data. Note that the value is entered even if the warning occurs. Always use within the specification of the actuator.

| Configuration | | | f | Axis No. | 00 | |
|---------------------------------------|----------|-----------|-----|----------|----|--|
| •Language | Japanese | e English | | Chinese | | |
| •Sound | OFF | MIN | MID | MAX | | |
| •Auto Monito | or – | OF | F | ON | | |
| ·DimDispTime ("0":Never Dim) 30 sec | | | | | | |
| ·Data Input Warning Effect Non Effect | | | | | | |
| Display Time Write | | | | | | |
| Menu | | | | | | |

Touch [Effect] to give the warning. Touch [Non Effect] not to give the warning.

Select either Effect or Non Effect, and then touch [Write].

(Note) If writing is not conducted, the setting will go back to those before making a change when moving to another window.

[Display]

Adjustment of contrast and brightness of the screen, position tuning for touch panel and LCD screen check can be performed.

| Configuration | | | | Âx | cis No. | 00 | |
|---------------------------------------|----------|------|-----|----|---------|----|--|
| ·Language | Japanese | Engl | ish | Cł | ninese | | |
| •Sound | OFF | MIN | MID | | MAX | ĺ | |
| •Auto Monito | pr | OF | F | ON | | | |
| ·DimDispTime ("0":Never Dim) 30 sec | | | | | | | |
| ·Data Input Warning Effect Non Effect | | | | | | | |
| Display Time Write | | | | | | | |
| Menu | | | | | | | |

Touch [Display].

Display menu Window is displayed.

| Display Sett | ting | |
|--------------|---------------------|--|
| | | |
| | Contrast/Brightness | |
| | Touch calibration | |
| | LCD check | |
| | | |
| Menu | | |

Select Display Setting menu.

Touch [Menu] and the display returns to EnvironmetSet screen.

•Change the Contrast/Brightness

You can adjust contrast (shading of liquid crystal) and brightness (of liquid crystal).

| Display Setting Contrast/Brightness Touch calibration | Touch [Contrast/Brightness]. |
|---|--|
| Menu Display Setting | Contrast adjustment Touch [–] and [+] under Contrast to adjust the contrast of the screen. |
| •Contrast •Brightness •Brightness | Brightness adjustment Touch [–] and [+] under Brightness to adjust the brightness of the screen. Touch [Menu] to save the setting status and the display returns to Display menu screen. |

Touch calibration

A calibration for the position detection of the touch panel is performed.

| Display Setting |] |
|---|---|
| Contrast/Brightness Touch calibration LCD check | Touch [Touch Calibration]. |
| Menu | |
| Touch the target sequentially. | Touch [•] in the order of 1, 2, 3 and 4. |
| (from 1 to 4) 3 • | The display returns to Display menu screen. |



•LCD check

LCD display can be checked in the order of Color Pattern, White Only and Black Only.

Display Setting Contrast/Brightness Touch calibration LCD check Menu

Color Pattern is displayed.



White Only is displayed.



Touch any point on the screen.

Touch any point on the screen.

Black Only is displayed.



Touch any point on the screen. The display returns to Display menu screen.

[Time setting]

Time setting can be performed for TB-01/TB-01D/TB-01DR or controller with a calendar function.

1) Time setting for TB-01/TB-01D/TB-01DR



| R | ROBO - | DER |
|---------|---|---|
| Message | Axis No. 00 Message No. 186 | The time of the TB-01/TB-01D/TB-01DR is changed. Touching [Back] can go back to the controller time setting screen. Touching [Inquiry] displays the inquiry screen. |
| | Time setting completed Back Inquiry | |

2) Time setting for controller with a calendar function



| ROBO | ER |
|--|---|
| Teachine Time Axis No. 00 Time Edit yy/mm/dd yy/mm/dd hh:mm:ss 00 01 00 : 00 | Touch [Set to controller]. |
| Time Mon Set Set to controller | |
| Message Axis No. 00 Message No. 186 | The time of the controller is changed. Touch [Back] to return to the teaching time setting screen. Touch [Inquiry] to display the inquiry screen. |
| Time setting completed Back Inquiry | |

6.15 Data Backup

Data is transferred between the Secure Digital memory card in the touch panel teaching pendant and the controller.

(Note) Type of Stored Data

This includes the position data, parameters and alarm list. It is not applicable to the backup data storable in the RC PC software.

- (Note) Extensions of the Stored Data
 - The file extensions of the data stored to the Secure Digital card are the same as those dealt in RC PC software, and are compatible. The position data for the ASEP controllers is ptas and parameters are pras. The position data for the PSEP controllers is ptps and parameters are prps. [Refer to the details of the file extensions in the RC PC Software Instruction Manual]
 - The alarm list can only have the backup. It cannot be restored. Data is in a CSV file.

(Note) Directories of the Stored Data

The folders to store the backup data of the controller and the folder to read the data from when restoring the data to the controller are as listed below. The directories to store the files cannot be changed. The files existing in other directories other than the specified folders cannot be listed up in the file name list in the file select at the initial setting or restore.

If the folder does not exist, it is automatically created.

- Position Data : \CONPTA\Position\File Name
- Parameter : \CONPTA\Parameter\File Name
- Alarm List : \CONPTA\Alarmlist\File Name

(Note) Files with Chinese names are not supported.



6.15.1 Data Backup of the Controller

The data in the controller is transferred to the Secure Digital memory card for backup.

| SEP Menu | Axis No. 00 |
|-------------|-------------|
| Monitor | Pos.Edit |
| Information | Initial Set |
| Alarm List | Backup Data |
| Change Axis | |

Touch [Backup Data] on the SEP Menu screen.

A screen for data transfer appears.



| Backup Data | Axis No. 00 |
|---|--|
| TransMode: Controller ⇒ DataType : Position & Pa The above data will tr Do you want to conti | SD Card arameter ansfer. nue? |
| Yes No | |

Backup file name designation Position Data File name

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | ESC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|
| 0 | Α | В | С | D | Ε | F | G | Н | CLR |
| Ι | J | К | L | М | Ν | 0 | Ρ | Q | BS |
| R | S | Т | U | V | W | Х | γ | Ζ | ENT |

Touch [Backup].

Select the data type for the backup such as [Position Data] and touch it.

Touch [Transfer].

Touch [Yes].

If [No] is touched, the screen goes back to the data backup window.

Numeric keys show up. Input a file name.

The file name is to be typed with 32 characters at maximum in letters and numbers.



| Backup file name designation |
|---|
| Position Data |
| File name |
| AAA |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| Save |
| Menu |
| |
| Eile wave confirmation |
| |
| File name |
| AAA.ptpc |
| |
| The above file is saved. |
| Are you sure to continue? |
| |
| Yes No |
| |
| menu |
| |
| File name confirmation |
| File name |
| |
| AAA.ptpc |
| A file of the same same should write the |
| A TILE OT THE SAME NAME ALREADY EXISTS. Do you want to replace it? |
| |
| Yes No |
| |
| Menu |
| |
| Backup Data Axis No 00 |
| |
| Transferring Data |
| Please wait a minute. |
| ·, |
| 100% |
| 100% |
| TransMode: Controller ⇒ SD Card |
| DataType : Position & Parameter |
| |
| |
| |
| Message Axis No. 00 |
| Manage N 104 |
| Message No. 184 |
| |
| Data transfer completed |
| |
| |
| Back Inquiry |
| |
| |

Touch [Save].

The screen below appears if the same name is not found.

Touch [Yes].

If [No] is touched, the screen goes back to the previous one to indicate the backup file name in which the numeric keys were shown.

The screen below appears if the same name is not found.

Touch [Yes].

If [No] is touched, the screen goes back to the previous one to indicate the backup file name in which the numeric keys were shown.

Data transfer screen will be shown.

A message to tell the data transfer is complete pops up and the backup process is finished.

Touching [Back] can go back to the Backup Data screen.

6.15.2 Restore to Controller

Data in the Secure Digital card is transferred to the controller.

| SEP Menu | Axis No. 00 |
|-------------|-------------|
| Monitor | Pos.Edit |
| Information | Initial Set |
| Alarm List | Backup Data |
| Change Axis | |

Touch [Backup Data] on the SEP Menu screen.

A window for data transfer appears.



| Backup Data Axis No. 00 | | |
|---|--|--|
| | | |
| TransMode: SD Card ⇒Controller | | |
| DataType : Position & Parameter | | |
| The above data will transfer. Do you want to continue? | | |
| | | |
| Yes No | | |
| Menu | | |

| Restore File Sele | t | Axis No. 00 |
|-------------------|----------|-------------|
| Position Data | | |
| File Select | | |
| AAA | | |
| AAA | | |
| CCC | | T |
| | | |
| | Turnefen | 1 |
| | Transter | |
| Menu | | |

Touch [Restore].

Select the data type to transfer to the controller, such as [Position Data], and touch it.

Touch [Transfer].

Touch [Yes].

If [No] is touched, the screen goes back to the data backup window.

Touch \blacktriangle and \blacktriangledown to select a file to transfer to the controller from the list of the backed up file names.

Touch [Transfer].



| File name | |
|---|---|
| AAA.ptpc | |
| The file's data tran Are you sure Yes | sfer to controller. to continue? <u>No</u> |
| Menu | |
| | |
| Backup Data | Axis No. 00 |
| Transferr Please wait | ing Data. : a minute. |
| | |
| 10 | ∩ <i>\</i> |
| | U /6 |
| TransMode: SD Ca DataType: Po | ono ard ⇒Controller ¤sition Data |
| TransMode: SD Ca DataType: Po | and ⇒Controller sition Data |
| TransMode: SD Ca DataType: Pc | and ⇒ Controller µsition Data |
| TransMode: SD Ca DataType: Pc | and ⇒ Controller nsition Data Axis No. 00 |
| TransMode: SD Ca DataType: Pc Message Message | and ⇒ Controller Asition Data Axis No. 00 No. 184 |
| TransMode: SD Ca DataType: Pc Message Message Data transfe | and ⇒ Controller nsition Data Axis No. 00 No. 184 ar completed |
| TransMode: SD Ca DataType : Pc Messawe Message Data transfe Back | and ⇒ Controller nsition Data Axis No. 00 No. 184 ar completed Inquiry |
| TransMode: SD Ca DataType : Pc Message Data transfe Back | ow ard ⇒ Controller sition Data Axis No. 00 No. 184 or completed <u>Inquiry</u> |

Touch [Yes].

If [No] is touched, the screen goes back to the previous one for the restore file select.

Data transfer screen will be shown.

A message to tell the data transfer is complete pops up and the data transfer process to the controller is finished.

Touching [Back] can go back to the Backup Data screen.

7. Operation of MEC Related Controllers

MEC related controllers: PMEC, AMEC and ERC3 (MEC mode)

7.1 Transition of Operating States

The language can be changed by following the steps below.

For the operation after the language change, please refer to the instruction manual written in each language





7.2 Operating Menu

Transition of operating states when the touch panel teaching pendant TB-01, TB-01D, TB-01DR is connected to a MEC related controller is shown.





| Operation | Menu | Sub Menu | Sub Menu | Operation Window |
|---|-----------|-------------|----------|--|
| Display of PIO signal input and output | - | I/O Test | | Display of PIO signal input and output and compulsory output of output signal I/O Test Window |
| Alarm content detailed display | - | Alarm List | | Alarm detailed display (Display of 8 alarm at once) ▲ Alarm List Window Data transfer between memory and controller |
| Data transfer between memory and controller | - | Data Backup | | Data Backup Window Language setting, touch operation |
| Environment of Language Setting, Touch Sound Setting, etc. | | Global | | Sound, sleeping time, automatic Display settings (contrast and brightness changes) Global Window Display Setting Window Display Setting Window |
| Display of conditions of input and output I/O, velocity, | <u>60</u> | | | Monitor Window |



7.3 Initial Screen

When the power is turned on, the IAI logo is displayed for approx. 1 second on the operation display screen of the touch panel teaching pendant, after which version information is displayed.



setting screen of the controller.

7.4 Initial Setting

When the power is turned on for the first time after the delivery of the controller, the initial setting screen will appear.

- Select [Yes], and the display will change to the initial setting screen where you can set the operation pattern.
- Select [No], and the factory set operation pattern, or specifically the 2-point stopping operation mode, will remain effective.

The display will switch to the position setting screen.



- Factory settings
- Operation pattern: Stopping at 2 points



7.5 MEC Menu Selection



The MEC menu has six items. Select and touch one of them. The screen changes to the one corresponding to the menu item you have touched.

Menu list

Initial Set
Initial Set
Set the operation pattern (stopping at 2 points or 3 points). [Refer to 7.6, "Initial Setting."]
Pos. Edit
Set the position, push force, push band, etc. The axis can be operated manually. [Refer to 7.7, "Position Setting."]
TestPlay
Information ①
The operation pattern, version and other information are displayed. [Refer to 7.9, "Information."]
Maintenance ③
Switches the display to the maintenance menu screen, which is the next selection screen.

| Maintenance Menu | Axis No. 00 |
|------------------|----------------|
| | |
| Parameter | Backup Data |
| I/O Test | EnvironmentSet |
| Alarm List | |

Menu

The maintenance screen shows five buttons, so select and touch a desired button. The display will change to the menu screen corresponding to the button you have touched. Touch [Menu] to return to the previous MEC menu screen.

Maintenance menu list

- Parameter Set the default positioning band and other parameters. [Refer to 7.10, "Maintenance Parameters."]
- I/O Test Conduct I/O Tests. [Refer to 7.11, "Maintenance I/O Tests."]
- Alarm List Detail internal information of alarms are displayed. [Refer to 7.12, "Maintenance Alarm List."]
- Backup Data Transfer data between the touch panel teaching pendant and controller. [Refer to 7.13, "Maintenance – Data Backup."]
- EnvironmentSet Set the touch sound and other environment specifications. [Refer to 7.14, "Maintenance-Environment Setting."]
 - Monitor 67 The controller status is displayed. [Refer to 7.15 "Monitor."]

7.6 Initial Setting

Select whether to stop at 2 points or 3 points.



Touch [Initial Set] on the MEC menu screen.

The password entry screen appears if the system password is other than "0000."



Enter the password and touch [ENT].

The default system password is "5119". For how to change the system password, refer to 7.10, "Maintenance – Parameters [Change System Password]."

If the valid password has been entered, the display switches to the initial setting screen.

Stopping at 2 points



Stopping at 3 points



Select and touch either [Two Point] or [Three Point]. To perform positioning operation, select and touch [Pushing None]. To perform push-motion operation, select and touch [Pushing]. To stop at 3 points, select [Both OFF] or [Both ON] as the position specification method.

- (Note) Take note that if push-motion operation is performed and therefore [Pushing None] is selected, the completion signal will not be output.
- * If [Pushing None] is selected, LS0 and LS1 (LS2) will be used as output signals. If [Pushing] is selected, PE0 and PE1 (PE2) will be used as output signals.

| CYLIND | |
|--|---|
| Initial Set Axis No. 00 Position Mode Two Point Pushing Control Pushing Pushing None | Touch [OK]. Touch [Menu] to return to the MEC menu screen. All initial settings you have made will be discarded. |
| OK Menu | |
| Soft Reset Axis No. 00 Do you want to restart the controller? | Touch [Yes]. The controller will restart. After the restart, the controller will operate according to the initia settings you have made. Return to the MEC menu screen. |
| Yes No | If you touch [No], the initial settings you have made will not be reflected until the controller is restarted. |
| Soft Reset Axis No. 00 | |
| Restarting the controller. Please wait a minute. | |



Operation Pattern

PMEC and AMEC and ERC3 (MEC mode) controllers offer two operation patterns.

The table below gives an overview o the Operation specification of each pattern. [For the setting methods, refer to the sections on initial setting and stop position setting.]

| Operation | pattern | Description | Air cylinder circuit (Reference) | How to connect motorized cylinder |
|---|---|--|---|--|
| Stopping at 2 points (2-point positioning) | Movement by 1 input between 2 points [Single-solenoid mode] | You can move the actuator between 2 points using the same control you would normally use with an air cylinder. You can set the positions of the end point and start point. You can specify the moving speed and acceleration/deceleration. You can also specify push-motion Operation. The actuator moves to the end point when the ST0 turns ON, and returns to the start point when the signal turns OFF. | PLC Detection of start position (LS0) Detection of end position (ST0) PLC Solenoid A A B Spring R1 R2 | Motorized cylinder |
| Stopping at 3 points (3-point positioning) | Movement by 2 input between 2 points [Double-solenoid mode] | You can move the actuator between 2 points using the same control you would normally use with an air cylinder. You can set the positions of the end point and start point. You can set the position of an intermediate point and perform positioning to the intermediate point. You can specify the moving speed and acceleration/deceleration. You can also specify push-motion operation. The actuator moves to the end point when the ST1 turns ON, and moves to the start point when the ST0 turns ON. [Intermediate movement mode, both ON] When both the ST0 and ST1 are | PLC PLC PLC PLC PLC PLC PLC PLC | Motorized cylinder PLC Detection of start position (LS0) Detection of end position (LS1) Move to end point (ST1) Move to end nint (ST0) Move to end point (ST0) |
| | Movement by 2 input between 3 points [3-point positioning] | turned ON, the actuator will position to and stop at an intermediate point. When both the ST0 and ST1 are turned OFF, the actuator will stop in the middle of movement. [Intermediate movement mode, both OFF] When both the ST0 and ST1 are turned OFF, the actuator will position to and stop at an intermediate point. When both the ST0 and ST1 are turned ON, the actuator will stop in the middle of movement. | PLC Air cylinder Detection of start positon (LSD) Detection of intermediate point (LS1) Move signal 1 (ST0) Move signal 2 (ST1) P (Air) P (Air) | PLC Motorized cylinder Ubecicin of start position U.S.0 Detection of end position Deticated case L(LS2) AMEC Move signal 2 Move signal 2 |

(Note) The air cylinder circuits are drawn with symbols of signals corresponding to those used by PMEC, AMEC and ERC3 (MEC mode) controllers. For details on signals, refer to the "PMEC, AMEC and ERC3 (MEC mode) instruction manual."



[1] Example of initial setting operation The operation is explained using specific examples.

Example of stopping at 2 points Set as follows.

| No. | Operation | Screen | Remarks |
|-----|--|---|--|
| 1 | Touch [Initial Set] on the MEC menu screen. | tEC Menu Setup Steps Initial Set Pos.Edit € TestPlay | |
| 2 | If the system password is not "0000," the password entry screen appears. Enter the system password, and then touch [ENT]. | Pos.Edit Akis No. 00 Please input a password. 00000 1 2 3 4 5 CLR ESS 6 7 8 9 0 BS ENT Meru | The default system password is "5119". For how to change the system password, refer to 7.10, "Maintenance – Parameters [Change System Password]." |
| 3 | Touch and select either [Two Point] or [Three Point] based on the number of positioning points. To perform positioning operation select [Pushing None]. To perform push-motion operation select [Pushing]. In the case of positioning to the intermediate position in the 3-point stop pattern, select [Both OFF] or [Both ON] for the ST0 and ST1 input signals, and then touch [OK]. | Stopping at 2 points | Touch [Menu] to return to the first MEC menu screen. (Reference) Factory setting Stop position: [Two Point] Push function: [Pushing None] Intermediate point specification method: [Both ON] |
| 4 | Touch [Yes]. | Soft Reset Axis No. 00 Do you want to restart the control ier? Yes No | To make the specified items effective, you must restart the controller. The settings you have made will not be reflected until the controller is restarted. Touch [No] to return to the previous screen. |
| 5 | | Soft Reset Axis No. 00 Restarting the controller. Please wait a minute. | |



| No. | Operation | Screen | Remarks |
|-----|-----------|--|--|
| 6 | | MEC Menu Axis No. 00 Setup Steps Initial Set ↓ Pos.Edit ↓ TestPlay | Once the controller has restarted, the MEC menu screen appears. |

7.7 Position Setting (Position Data Setting and Manual Axis operation (Jogging, Inching))

The position, push force, push band and other position data are set. You can move the actuator by jogging or inching.



Touch [Pos.Edit] on the MEC menu screen.

The password entry screen appears if the position data edit password is other than "0000."



Enter the password and then touch [ENT].

A position data edit password can be set in the "position data edit password" field of the parameter edit screen.

If the valid password has been entered, the display switches to the position setting list screen. The displayed items vary depending on the operation pattern.

| Pos.Edit | Axis No. 00 |
|-------------------|--------------------|
| OForward Position | 1Backward Position |
| 0.00 mm | 30.00 mm |
| Velocity | Velocity |
| 50.00 mm/s | 75.00 mm/s |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| Menu | TestPlay |

Touch the position you want to set. Touch [Menu] to return to the MEC menu screen. The screen shown to the left is an example of stopping at 2 points. The set value of each position is shown.

Number of positions to be set

| Operation pattern | Movement | Number of positions to be set |
|----------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------------|
| Stopping at 2 points | Move between 2 points | 2 |
| Stopping at 3 points | Move between 3 points | 3 |



Touch the position you want to set, and the target position/speed setting screen of the touched position will appear.

Set the position, speed, push force, push band, acceleration and deceleration.

| Pos.Edit | | Axis No. 00 |
|---------------|------------|-------------|
| Fwd | Back | |
| Position | 0.00 mm | |
| Velocity | 50.00 mm/s | |
| PushPower | 0% | Manu Move |
| PushBand | 0.10 mm | |
| Accelerate | 0.30 G | |
| Decelerate | 0.30 G | |
| Energy-Saving | ON OFF | |
| Menu | | TestPlay |

Touch [Menu] to return to the MEC menu screen.

You can select jog operation from this setting screen.

[1] Position data

Set the position data used to operate the actuator.



In the figure, the home is located on the motor side.

| Position data | | | | | | | |
|------------------------|------------------|-----------------|---------------------|---------------------|-------------------|-------------------|---------|
| | [1] | [2] | [3] | [4] | [5] | [6] | [7] |
| Position data | Position [mm] | Speed [mm/s] | Acceleration [G] | Deceleration [G] | Push force [%] | Push band [mm] | Ecology |
| [1] End point | 200.00 | 50.00 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 70 | 1.00 | Enabled |
| [0] Start point | 0.00 | 50.00 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0 | 0 | Enabled |
| [2] Intermediate point | 100.00 | 50.00 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0 | 0 | Enabled |

1) Position [mm]

Set the position to move the actuator to.

The positions must satisfy the following relationships: Start point < Intermediate point < End point

| Operation pattern | Move | Positions to be set | | | |
|----------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|-------------|--------------------|--|
| Operation pattern | NOVE | End point | Start point | Intermediate point | |
| Stopping at 2 points | Move between 2 points | 0 | 0 | | |
| Stopping at 3 points | Move between 3 points | 0 | 0 | 0 | |

2) Speed [mm/s]

Set the speed of the actuator. ----

3) Acceleration [G]

---Set the acceleration of the actuator.

The input range permits entry of values greater than what is specified in the catalog.

Refer to the catalog or instruction manual of your actuator.

4) Deceleration [G] --- Set the deceleration (G) at which the actuator stops.



Caution: Setting the acceleration/deceleration

- (1) Make sure the acceleration/deceleration you set does not exceed the rated acceleration/deceleration stated in the catalog or the instruction manual of the actuator. If the rated acceleration/deceleration is exceeded, the life of the actuator may drop significantly.
- (2) If the actuator or work part receives impact or vibrates, lower the acceleration/deceleration. If the actuator is used continuously in such condition, the life of the actuator will drop significantly.
- (3) If the transferable weight is significantly smaller than the rated payload capacity, accelerations/decelerations greater than the rating may be set. You can shorten the tact time this way, so contact IAI if you are interested. When contacting IAI, let us know the weight, shape and installation method of the work part as well as installation condition of the actuator (horizontal/vertical).

5) Push force [%] --- Set the push torque (current-limiting value) to be used in push-motion operation as a percent (%) value.

- Increasing the current-limiting value increases the push force.
 - If "0" is set, positioning operation is performed.

For the relationship of push force and current-limiting value, refer to the catalog or the instruction manual."

6) Push band [mm] --- Set the travel during push-motion operation.

When push-motion operation is performed, the actuator moves at the speed and rated torque set as part of positioning information, just like normal positioning, until the remaining travel enters the range set here. Once the remaining travel enters this range, the actuator moves to the position set in [1] while pushing the load. The speed of push-motion operation is set in parameter No. 7. Do not use any setting that causes this speed to be exceeded.

If the setting in [2] is less than the push speed, the actuator pushes the work part at the set speed.

How the actuator operates as it pushes the work part toward the end point, start point and intermediate point is illustrated below.



[Pushing toward the end point or intermediate point]



[pushing toward the start point or intermediate point = Pulling]



7) Ecology ---- When Ecology is enabled, you can have the motor power (servo) turned off automatically upon elapse of a specified period to save power after completion of positioning. Set the applicable period beforehand using a parameter.

| Parameter No. | Parameter name | Initial value | Setting range |
|---------------|---------------------------------|------------------|------------------|
| 10 | Auto servo OFF delay time [sec] | 1 | 0 to 9999 |



[Auto motor power (Auto servo) OFF]

The motor power (servo) will turn off automatically upon elapse of a specified period after completion of positioning. When the next positioning command is issued, the motor power (servo) turns on automatically and positioning is performed. Since no holding current flows while the motor is at standstill, power consumption can be reduced.



[Statuses of position detection output signals when the push function is not used] Even when the motor power (servo) is turned off, as long as the actuator is positioned within the positioning band (parameter No. 1) the start point detection signal (LS0), end point detection signal (LS1) or intermediate point detection signal (LS2) will turn ON according to the applicable position, just like when a sensor is used. Accordingly, the position detection signal that has turned ON will remain ON after completion of positioning unless the actuator moves.

[Status of position complete signals when the push function is used]

In push-motion operation, the motor power (servo) does not turn off automatically while the actuator is pushing the work part.

If the actuator has missed the work part, the motor power (servo) turns off automatically.

Once the motor power (servo) turns off, a position complete status is lost. Accordingly, the push complete signal 0 (PE0), push complete signal 1 (PE1) and push complete signal 2 (PE2) will all turn OFF regardless of the stop position.

Caution: No holding torque is applied in the auto servo OFF mode. Since the actuator will move in this condition if an external force is applied, pay due attention to contact and safety when setting any operation involving auto motor power (servo) OFF.


[2] Basic operation

| Pos.Edit | | Axis No. 00 |
|---------------|------------|-------------|
| Fwd In | t Back | |
| Position | 0.00 mm | |
| Velocity | 50.00 mm/s | |
| PushPower | 0% | Manu Mova |
| PushBand | 0.10 mm | mana move |
| Accelerate | 0.30 G | |
| Decelerate | 0.30 G | |
| Energy-Saving | ON OFF | |
| Menu | | TestPlay |

Touch the value field of each setting item such as position. When the numeric keypad is displayed, enter a desired value and then touch [ENT].

Touch either of Start, End or Int and the screen changes to the corresponding setting window for [Fwd], [Back] or [Int].

(Note) The positions must satisfy the following relationships: Home \leq Start position \leq Midway position \leq End position

Touching [Jog] switches to jog operation.

[Manual axis operation (jogging/inching)] You can load position data via manual axis operation (jogging/inching).

| Set Pos Data | | Axis No. 00 |
|---------------------|--------------|-------------|
| Back Int | Fwd | |
| Current Pos | 0.00 mm | Teach |
| Servo OFF 🚫 | Home | |
| Fast Med Slow | Slow Med | Fast |
| 1.0 mm 0.1mm 0.01mm | 0.01mm 0.1mm | 1.0 mm |
| Menu | | |

Operation on the manual axis operation (jogging/inching) screen





• [Servo ON]

• [HOME]

While any of these buttons is touched, the axis jogs in the direction of the arrow. The axis moves at 1 mm/s in the low-speed mode, 10 mm/s in the medium-speed mode, or 50 mm/s in the high-speed mode. Select one of the speed.

While any of these buttons is touched, the axis inches in the direction of the arrow. Select 0.01 mm, 0.1 mm or 1.0 mm as the inching distance.

Touching [Servo ON] when the motor power (servo) is turned off turns on the motor power (servo) and the O lamp will become lit. Touching [Servo OFF] when the motor power (servo) is turned on turns off the motor power (servo) and the O lamp will become unlit.

Touching [HOME] before the home return is completed causes the axis to return home and the O lamp will become lit.



Position loading operation Touch [Teach]. The confirmation screen appears. You can change the position number by touching $[\uparrow]/[\downarrow]$. Touching [Yes] loads the current position.

| Confin | m | | | Axis No. 00 |
|--------|----------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------|
| Posit | ion No. | 000 | | \uparrow |
| Targe | t Pos | 100.0 | 0 mm – | |
| Currer | nt Pos | 100.0 | 0 mm | |
| | Do you curr | ı want ent pos | to tea sition: | ch ? |
| | Yes | | No | |
| | | | | |



- [3] Example of position setting operation
- The operation is explained using specific examples.
- Setting the position, speed, acceleration and deceleration An example of stopping at 2 points is explained. Positions are set to operate the actuator back and forth between 10.0 mm and 100.0 mm. End position: 100.0 mm, Start position: 10.0 mm

| No. | Operation | Screen | Remarks |
|-----|---|---|--|
| 1 | Touch [Pos.Edit] on the MEC menu screen. | MEC Herra Axis No. 00 Setup Steps Initial Set Pos.Edit TestPlay | |
| 2 | If the position data edit password is not "0000," the password entry screen appears. Enter the position data edit password and touch [ENT]. | Pos.Edit Axis No. 00 Please input a password. 0000 1 2 3 4 5 CLR ESC 6 7 8 9 0 BS ENT Menu | A position data edit password can be set in the "position data edit" field of the parameter edit screen. |
| 3 | Set the position relating to the start point, acceleration, and deceleration. Touch [Forward Position]. | Bree Edit Aris No. 00 ① Forward Position ① Backward Position 0.00 mm 50.00 mm Velocity 20.00 mm/s 100.00 mm/s 100.00 mm/s | Touch [Menu] to return to the MEC menu screen. |
| 4 | Touch the value field of position. When the numeric keypad is displayed, touch [1], [0], and then [ENT]. | Pos.Edit Avis No. 00 Fwd Back Position 10.00 mm Velocity 20.000 mm/s PushPower 0 % PushPand + mm Accelerate 0.10 G Decelerate 0.10 G Enersy-Saving 0 fr Weru YestPlay | Touch [Menu] to return to the position setting screen. |
| 5 | "10.00" appears next to "Position." | Pos.Edit Axis No. 00 Fwd Back Position 10.00 mm Velocity 20.000 mm/s PushPower 0 % PushBand * mm Accelerate 0.10 G Decelerate 0.10 G Energy-Saving 0x Menu TestPlay | Touch [Menu] to return to the position setting screen. |



| No. | Operation | Screen | Remarks |
|-----|---|--|--|
| 6 | Touch the value field of position. When the numeric keypad is displayed, touch [5], [0], and then [ENT] . | Pos.Edit Axis No. 00 Fwd Back Position 10.00 mm. Velocity 20.00 mm/s PushRand * mm. Accelerate 0.10 G Decelerate 0.10 G Decelerate 0.10 G Decelerate 0.10 G Decelerate 0.10 G Energy-Saving 0N | Touch [Menu] to return to the position setting screen. |
| 7 | "50.00" is shown in the speed field. | Pos.Edit Axis No. 00 Fwd Back Position 10.00 mm/s Velocity 50.00 mm/s PushBand mm Accelerate 0.10 G Decelerate 0.10 G Energy-Saving 0N Heru TestPlay | Touch [Menu] to return to the position setting screen. |
| 8 | Touch the value field of acceleration. When the numeric keypad is displayed, touch [0], [.], [3], and then [ENT]. | Pos.Edit Axis No. 00 Fwd Back Position 10.00 mm Velocity 50.00 mm/s PushBand * mm Accelerate 0.10 G Decelerate 0.10 G Decelerate 0.10 G Decelerate 0.10 G Decelerate 0.10 G Energy-Saving 0N Menu TestPlay | Touch [Menu] to return to the position setting screen. |
| 9 | "0.30" is shown in the acceleration field. | Pos.Edit Axis No. 00 Fwd Back Position 10.00 mm Velocity 50.00 mm/s PushBower 0 % PushBand * mm Accelerate 0.30 G Decelerate 0.10 G Energy-Saving IM Menu TestPlay | Touch [Menu] to return to the position setting screen. |
| 10 | Touch the value field of deceleration. When the numeric keypad is displayed, touch [0], [.], [3], and then [ENT]. | Pos.Edit Axis No. 00 Fwd Back Position 10,00 mm/s Velocity 50,00 mm/s PushBand * mm Accelerate 0,30 G Decelerate 0,10 G Energy-Saving 0N Meru TestPlay | Touch [Menu] to return to the position setting screen. |
| 11 | "0.30" is shown in the deceleration field. | Pos.Edit Axis No. 00 Fwd Back Position 10.00 mm Velocity 50.00 mm/s PushPower 0 % PushBand * mm Accelerate 0.30 G Decelerate 0.30 G Energy-Saving 0N Menu TestPlay | Touch [Menu] to return to the position setting screen. |



| No. | Operation | Screen | Remarks |
|-----|---|--|--|
| 12 | Touch [Menu]. | Positif Axis No. 00 Fwd Back Position 10.00 mm Velocity 50.00 mm/s PushPower 0 % PushPand * mm Accelerate 0.30 G Decelerate 0.30 G Energy-Saving 0 M Menu TestPlay | |
| 13 | Set the position relating to the end point, acceleration, and deceleration. Touch [Backward Position]. | Pos.Edit Avis No. III Forward Position 1 Backward Position 0.00 mm 50.00 mm Velocity 50.00 mm/s 100.00 mm 100.00 mm/s | Touch [Menu] to return to the MEC menu screen. |
| 14 | The display switches to the end point screen. Set the position relating to the end point, acceleration, and deceleration. | Pos.Edit Axis No. 00 Fwd Back Position 50.00 mm Velocity 100.00 mm/s PushPower 0% PushBand * mm Accelerate 0.10 G Decelerate 0.10 G Energy-Saving 0% Manu TestPlay | Touch [Menu] to return to the position setting screen. |
| 15 | Touch the value field of position. When the numeric keypad is displayed, touch [1], [0], [0], and then [ENT]. | Pos.Edit Axis No. 00 Fwd Back Position 50.00 mm Velocity 100.00 mm/s PushPower 0 % PushPand mm Accelerate 0.10 G Decelerate 0.10 G Energy-Saving DN Menu TestPlay | Touch [Menu] to return to the position setting screen. |
| 16 | "100.00" is shown in the position field. | Positi Axis No. 00 Fwd Back Position 100.00 mm Velocity 100.00 mm/s PushPower 0 % PushPand * mm Accelerate 0.10 G Decelerate 0.10 G Energy-Saving 0% Meru TestPlay | Touch [Menu] to return to the position setting screen. |
| 17 | Touch the value field of position. When the numeric keypad is displayed, touch [5], [0], and then [ENT]. | Pos.Edit Axis No. 00 Fwd Back Position 100.00 mm/s Velocity 100.00 mm/s PushBand * mm Accelerate 0.10 G Decelerate 0.10 G Decelerate 0.10 G Energy-Saving 0N Menu TestPlay | Touch [Menu] to return to the position setting screen. |
| 18 | "50.00" is shown in the speed field. | PostEdit Axis No. 00 Fwd Back Position 100.00 mm Velocity 50.00 mm/s PushPower 0 % PushPand mm Accelerate 0.10 G Decelerate 0.10 G Energy-Saving 0% Meru TestPlay | Touch [Menu] to return to the position setting screen. |



| No. | Operation | Screen | Remarks |
|-----|---|---|--|
| 19 | Touch the value field of acceleration. When the numeric keypad is displayed, touch [0], [.], [3], and then [ENT]. | Pos.Edit Axis No. 00 Fwd Back Position 100.00 mm/s Velocity 50.00 mm/s PushBand 0% PushBand 00 Accelerate 0.10 G Decelerate 0.10 G Energy-Saving 0% Menu TestPlay | Touch [Menu] to return to the position setting screen. |
| 20 | "0.30" is shown in the acceleration field. | Pos.Edit Axis No. 00 Fwd Back Position 100.00 mm Velocity 50.00 mm/s PushBand mm Accelerate 0.30 G Decelerate 0.10 G Energy-Saving ON Menu TestPlay | Touch [Menu] to return to the position setting screen. |
| 21 | Touch the value field of deceleration. When the numeric keypad is displayed, touch [0], [.], [3], and then [ENT]. | Pos.Edit Axis No. 00 Fwd Back Position 100.00 mm/s Velocity 50.00 mm/s PushPower 0 % PushBand * mm Accelerate 0.30 G Decelerate 0.10 G Energy-Saving 0N Menu TestPlay | Touch [Menu] to return to the position setting screen. |
| 22 | "0.30" is shown in the deceleration field. | Pos.Edit Axis No. 00 Fwd Back Position 100.00 mm/s PushBand * mm Accelerate 0.30 G Decelerate 0.30 G Energy-Saving DN Menu TestPlay | Touch [Menu] to return to the position setting screen. |
| 23 | Touch [Menu]. | Pos.Edit Axis No. 00 Fwd Back Position 100.00 mm/s Velocity 50.00 mm/s PushBand mm Accelerate 0.30 G Decelerate 0.30 G Energy-Saving ON Menu TestPlay | Touch [Menu] to return to the position setting screen. |
| 24 | | Pos.Edit Axis No. 00 Provered Position Backward Position 10.00 mm 100.00 mm Velocity 50.00 mm/s 50.00 mm/s 50.00 mm/s | Touch [Menu] to return to the MEC menu screen. |



2) Manual axis operation (jogging/inching) (Using jog/inch the actuator to the target position, and then loading the achieved position (current position) as the end point or start point)

An example of stopping at 2 points is explained.

How to load the current position of 80.0 m as the start point is explained.

| No. | Operation | Screen | Remarks |
|-----|---|---|--|
| 1 | Touch [Pos.Edit] on the MEC menu screen. | MEC Menu Aris No. 00 Setup Steps Initial Set Pos.Edit TestPlay | |
| 2 | If the position data edit password is not "0000," the password entry screen appears. Enter the position data edit password and touch [ENT]. | Pos.Edit Akis No. 00 Please input a password. 0000 1 2 3 4 5 CLR ESC 6 7 8 9 0 BS ENT Menu | A position data edit password can be set in the "position data edit password" field of the parameter edit screen. |
| 3 | Set the position relating to the start point, acceleration, and deceleration. Touch [Forward Position]. | Pos.Edit Avis No. 00 DForward Position Deschward Position 10.00 mm 100.00 mm Velocity 50.00 mm/s 100.00 mm 100.00 mm | Touch [Menu] to return to the MEC menu screen. |
| 4 | Touch [Manu Move]. | Pos.Edit Axis No. 00 Fwd Back Position 100.00 mm/s Velocity 50.00 mm/s PushPower 0 % PushPand mm Accelerate 0.30 G Decelerate 0.30 G Energy-Saving 0N Menu TestPlay | Touch [Menu] to return to the position setting screen. * If home return is not yet complete, perform home return first. |
| 5 | If the motor power (servo) is currently OFF, touch [Servo ON] to turn ON the motor power (servo). | Set Pos Data Axis No. 00 Fwd Back Current Pos 0, 10 mm Servo OFF Home Fast Hed Slow Slow 1.0 mm 0, 10 mm | |
| 6 | Use Fast Med Slow Slow Med Fast to move the slider or rod to the target position of 80.0 mm. | Set Pos Data Axis No. 00 Find Back Current Pos 0.10 mm Servo 0FF Home Fast Med Slow New Fast Med 1.0 mm 0.1mm 0.10 mm 1.0 mm | Jogging Touch any of state will move and continue moving. Inching Touch any of, state will move by the distance corresponding to the button you have touched. |

ROBO CYLINDER —

| No. | Operation | Screen | Remarks |
|-----|--|--|--|
| 7 | Touch [Teach]. | Set Pos Data Axis No. 00 Find Back Current Pos 0.10 mm Servo OFF Home Fast Med Slow Med Joint 0.1mm Low mm 0.1mm Med Slow Menu 0.1mm | |
| 8 | Touch [Yes]. | Confine Axis No. 00 Position No. 000 Target Pos 0.00 mm Current Pos 80.00 mm Do you want to teach current position? Yes No | |
| 9 | Touch [Menu]. | Set Pos Data Axis No. 00 Fwd Back Current Pos 0.10 mm Servo OFF Home Fast Med 1.0 mm 0.1mm 0.1mm 0.01mm 1.0 mm 0.1mm | |
| 10 | "80.00" is shown in the position field. This confirms that the position data has been loaded. | Pos.Edit Axis No. 00 Fwd Back Position 80.00 mm Velocity 50.00 mm/s PushBand * mm Accelerate 0.30 G Deselerate 0.30 G Energy-Saving 01 Menu TestPlay | Touch [Menu] to return to the position setting screen. |
| 11 | Touch [Menu]. | Pos.Edit Axis No. 00 Fwd Back Position 80.00 mm Velocity 50.00 mm/s PushPower 0 % PushPower 0 % PushBad mm Accelerate 0.30 G Decelerate 0.30 G Energy-Saving 0 M Menu TestPlay | Touch [Menu] to return to the position setting screen. |
| 12 | | Pos.Edit Axis No. 00 Forward Position Backward Position 80.00 mm 100.00 mm Velocity Velocity 50.00 mm/s 100.00 mm/s Menu TestPlay | Touch [Menu] to return to the MEC menu screen. |

ROBOCYLINDER

 Direct teaching (Moving the slider by hand to the target position, and then loading the achieved position (current position) as the end point or start point) An example of stopping at 2 points is explained.

How to load the current position of 50.00 mm as the start point is explained.

| No. | Operation | Screen | Remarks |
|-----|---|--|---|
| 1 | Touch [Pos.Edit] on the MEC menu screen. | MEC Menu Axis No. 00 Setup Steps Initial Set Pos. Edit TestPlay | |
| 2 | If the position data edit password is not "0000," the password entry screen appears. Enter the position data edit password and touch [ENT]. | Pos.Edit Axis No. 00 Please input a password. 0000 1 2 3 4 5 CLR ESC 6 7 8 9 0 BS ENT Menu | A position data edit password can be set in the "position data edit" field of the parameter edit screen. |
| 3 | Set the position relating to the start point, acceleration, and deceleration. Touch [Forward Position]. | Pos.Edit Axis No. 00 IForward Position IBackward Position 0.00 mm 100.00 mm Velocity 50.00 mm/s 100.00 mm 100.00 mm | Touch [Menu] to return to the MEC menu screen. |
| 4 | Touch [Manu Move]. | Pos.Edit Axis No. 00 Fwd Back Position 0.00 mm Velocity 50.00 mm/s PushRend * mm Accelerate 0.30 G Decelerate 0.30 G Energy-Saving 01 Meru TestPlay | Touch [Menu] to return to the position setting screen. * If home return is not yet complete, perform home return first. |
| 5 | If the motor power (servo) is currently ON, touch [Servo ON] to turn OFF the motor power (servo). | Set Pos Data Axis No. 00 Fwd Back Current Pos 0.10 mm Servo 0FF Home Fast Med Slow Slow Med Slow Slow Med Fast Med L0 mm 0.01mm Meru Meru | |
| 6 | Move the slider or rod by hand to the target position of 50.00 mm. Touch [Teach]. | Set Pos Data Axis No. 00 Fwd Back Current Pos 0, 10 mm Servo 0FF Home Fast Hed 1.0 mm 0, 11mm 0.10 mm 1.0 mm | |

| R | ROBO —— |
|---|----------|
| C | CYLINDER |

| No. | Operation | Screen | Remarks |
|-----|--|--|--|
| 7 | Touch [Yes]. | Confirm Axis No. 00 Position No. 000 Target Pos 0.00 mm Current Pos 80.00 mm Do you want to teach current position? Yes No | |
| 8 | Touch [Menu]. | Set Pos Data Axis No. 00 Fwd Back Current Pos 0.10 mm Servo 0FF Home Fast Med Slow Slow 1.0 mm 0.1mm 0.1mm 0.01mm | |
| 9 | "50.00" is shown in the position field. This confirms that the position data has been loaded. | Pos.Edit Axis No. 00 Fwd Back Position 50.00 mm Velocity 50.00 mm/s PushPower 0 % PushBand • mm Accelerate 0.30 G Decelerate 0.30 G Energy-Saving 0N Menu TestPlay | Touch [Menu] to return to the position setting screen. |
| 10 | Touch [Menu]. | Pos.Edit Axis No. 00 Fwd Back Position 50.00 mm/s Velocity 50.00 mm/s PushBand • mm Accelerate 0.30 G Decelerate 0.30 G Energy-Saving 0N Menu TestPlay | Touch [Menu] to return to the position setting screen. |
| 11 | | Pos.Edit Axis No. 00 IForward Position IBackward Position 50.00 mm 100.00 mm Velocity Velocity 50.00 mm/s 100.00 mm/s | Touch [Menu] to return to the MEC menu screen. |



 Setting for push-motion operation (push force, push band) An example of stopping at 2 points is explained. In this example, push-motion operation is performed at the start point. Push force: 50%, Push band: 5.0 mm

| No. | Operation | Screen | Remarks |
|-----|---|---|--|
| 1 | Touch [Pos.Edit] on the MEC menu screen. | IEC Menu Axis No. 00 Setup Steps Initial Set Initial Set Initial Set TestPlay | |
| 2 | If the position data edit password is not "0000," the password entry screen appears. Enter the position data edit password and touch [ENT]. | Pos.Edit Axis No. 00 Please input a password. 0000 1 2 3 4 5 CLR ESC 6 7 8 9 0 BS ENT Menu | A position data edit password can be set in the "position data edit password" field of the parameter edit screen. |
| 3 | Set the position relating to the start point, acceleration, and deceleration. Touch [Forward Position]. | Pos.Edit Axis No. 00 @Forward Position Backward Position 0.00 mm 100.00 mm Velocity 50.00 mm/s 100.00 mm 100.00 mm/s | Touch [Menu] to return to the MEC menu screen. |
| 4 | Touch the value field of [PushPower]. When the numeric keypad is displayed, touch [5], [0], and then [ENT]. | PessEdit Axis No. 00 Fwd Back Position 0.00 mm Velocity 50,00 mm/s PushBand * mm Accelerate 0.30 G Decelerate 0.30 G Energy-Saving 0% Meru TestPlay | Touch [Menu] to return to the position setting screen. |
| 5 | "50.00" is shown in the push power field. | Positi Axis No. 00 Fwd Back Position 0.00 mm/s Velocity 50.00 mm/s PushPower 50.00 % PushPand mm Accelerate 0.30 G Decelerate 0.30 G Energy-Saving 0N Menu TestPlay | Touch [Menu] to return to the position setting screen. |
| 6 | Touch the value field of [PushBand]. When the numeric keypad is displayed, touch [5] and then [ENT]. | Pos.Edit Axis No. 00 Fwd Back Position 0.00 mm Velocity 50.00 mm/s PushPand * mm Accelerate 0.30 G Descelerate 0.30 G Energy-Saving 0N Menu TestPlay | Touch [Menu] to return to the position setting screen. |



| No. | Operation | Screen | Remarks |
|-----|---|---|--|
| 7 | "5.00" is shown in the push band field. | Pos.Edit Axis No. 00 Fwd Back Position 0.00 mm Velocity 50.00 mm/s PushBand 5.00 nm Accelerate 0.30 G Decelerate 0.30 G Energy-Saving DN Heru TestPlay | Touch [Menu] to return to the position setting screen. |
| 8 | Touch [Menu]. | Pos.Edit Axis No. 00 Fwd Back Position 0.00 mm/s Velocity 50.00 m/s PushPower 50.00 % PushBand 5.00 mm Accelerate 0.30 G Decelerate 0.30 G Energy-Saving 0% Menu TestPlay | Touch [Menu] to return to the position setting screen. |
| 9 | | Pos.Edit Axis No. 00 0 Forward Position 1 Backward Position 0.00 mm 100.00 mm Velocity Velocity 50.00 mm/s 100.00 mm/s | Touch [Menu] to return to the MEC menu screen. |



5) Setting the energy-saving function (auto motor power (auto servo) OFF function) An example of stopping at 2 points is explained. How to automatically turn off the servo in 5.0 seconds after stopping is explained.

| No. | Operation | Screen | Remarks |
|-----|--|---|--|
| 1 | Touch 🚮 on the MEC menu screen. | Initial Set Initial Set Pos.Edit Initial Set | |
| 2 | Set the auto motor power (auto servo) OFF delay time. Touch [Parameter]. | Meintenance Menu Axis No. 00 Parameter Backup Data I/O Test EnvironmentSet Alarm List Menu | |
| 3 | If the system password is other than "0000," the password input screen appears. Input a system password and touch [ENT]. | Parameter Axis No. 00 Please input a password. 0000 1 2 3 4 5 CLR ESC 6 7 8 9 0 BS ENT Menu | The default system password is "5119". For how to change the system password, refer to 7.10, "Maintenance – Parameters [Change System Password]." |
| 4 | Touch [Edit Parameter]. | Parameter Menu Axis No. 00 Edit Parameter Axis No. Set Init Parameter System Password Menu | |
| 5 | Touch [↑]/[↓] to navigate through the screens until the auto servo OFF delay time setting screen appears. | Edit Parameter Axis No. 00 1. Position band 0.10 mm 2. dog speed 100.00 mm/sec 3. Servo sain selection 6 4. Torswei filter constant 0 5. Speed loop proportional sain 545 6. Speed loop integral sain 545 7. Push seed 20.00 mm/sec 8. Push recondition time 255 msec 1 Specify No Iteru Iteru | |
| 6 | Touch the value field of auto servo OFF delay time. When the numeric keypad is displayed, touch [5] and then [ENT]. | Edit Parameter Axis No. 00 9. Pushine fails current Push Cur Stoe Cur 10. Auto servo OFF delay time 1 sec 11. Stoe mode 1 sec 12. Default hositioning cur limit 1 40% 13. Default hosic current limit 1 40% 14. Pos. Execution - Visit 0.010 sec 15. Soft limit 30.00 16. Home offset 1.20 1 Specify No Venu Venu | |

ROBOCYLINDER

| No. | Operation | Screen | Remarks |
|-----|---|--|--|
| 7 | "5" is shown. | Edit Parameter Axis No. 00 9. Pushing fails current Push Cur Stop Cur 10. Auto servo GFf delay time 5 sec 11. Stop mode 12. Default eositioning cur limit 140 X 13. Default eositioning cur limit 140 X 14. Post Secortion - Wait 0.010 sec 15. Soft limit 30.00 16. Home offset 1.20 1 Specify No Henu Henu | |
| 8 | Touch [Menu]. | Edit Parameter Avis No. 00 8. Pushine fails current Push Cur Stoe Cur 10. Auto servo OFF delav time 5 sec 11. Stoe mode 11. Stoe mode 12. Default nositionins cur limit 140 % 13. Default home current limit 140 % 14. Pos. Execution - Wait 0.010 sec 15. Soft limit 30.00 16. Home offset 1.20 | |
| 9 | Touch [Yes]. | Soft Reset Axis No. 00 Do you want to restart the controller? Yes No | If you touch [No], the settings you have made will not be reflected until the controller is restarted. |
| 10 | | Soft Reset Axis No. 00 Restarting the controller. Please wait a minute. | |
| 11 | The controller is restarted and the MEC menu screen appears. Touch [Pos.Edit]. | HEC Henu Axis No. 00 Setup Steps Initial Set Pos.Edit TestPlay | |
| 12 | If the position data edit password is not "0000," the password entry screen appears. Enter the position data edit password and touch [ENT]. | Pos.Edit Axis No. 00 Please input a password. 0000 1 2 3 4 5 CLR ESC 6 7 8 9 0 BS ENT | A position data edit password can be set in the "position data edit password" field of the parameter edit screen. |
| 13 | Set the energy-saving function at the start point. Touch [Forward Position]. | Pos.Edit Axis No. 00 DForward Position Dackward Position 0.00 mm 100.00 mm Velocity 50.00 mm/s 100.00 mm 100.00 mm | Touch [Menu] to return to the MEC menu screen. |

ROBOCYLINDER

| No. | Operation | Screen | Remarks | |
|-----|--|---|--|--|
| 14 | Touch [ON]. | Pos.Edit Axis No. 00 Fwd Back Position 0.00 mm/s PushPower 0 % PushPand 0.10 mm Accelerate 0.30 G Decelerate 0.30 G Energy-Saving DN Menu TestPlay | Touch [Menu] to return to the position setting screen. | |
| 15 | Touch [Menu]. | Pos.Edit Axis No. 00 IForward Position IBackward Position 0.00 mm 100.00 mm Velocity Velocity 50.00 mm/s 100.00 mm/s | Touch [Menu] to return to the MEC menu screen. | |
| 16 | Set the energy-saving function at the end point. Touch [Backward Position]. | Pos.Edit Axis.No. M OForward Position IBackward Position 0.00 mm 100.00 mm Velocity 50.00 mm/s 100.00 mm/s 100.00 mm/s | Touch [Menu] to return to the MEC menu screen. | |
| 17 | The display switches to the end point screen. Set the energy-saving function relating to the end point. | Pos.Edit Axis No. 00 Fwd Back Position 100.00 mm/s Velocity 100.00 mm/s PushPower 0 % PushBand 0.10 mm Accelerate 0.30 G Decelerate 0.30 G Energy-Saving IFF | Touch [Menu] to return to the position setting screen. | |
| 18 | Touch [ON]. | Pos.Edit Axis No. 00 Fwd Back Position 100.00 mm/s Velocity 1000.00 mm/s PushPower 0 % PushBand 0.10 mm Accelerate 0.30 G Decelerate 0.30 G Energy-Saving 0 FF Menu TestPlay | Touch [Menu] to return to the position setting screen. | |
| 19 | Touch [Menu]. | Pos.Edit Axis No. 00 Fwd Back Position 100.00 mm Velocity 100.00 mm/s PushPower 0 % PushBand 0.10 mm Accelerate 0.30 G Decelerate 0.30 G Energy-Saving 0N Menu TestPlay | Touch [Menu] to return to the position setting screen. | |
| 20 | | Pos.Edit Axis No. 00 Image: Forward Position Image: Forward Position 0.00 mm 100.00 mm Velocity 50.00 mm/s 100.00 mm/s 100.00 mm/s | Touch [Menu] to return to the MEC menu screen. | |

ROBO CYLINDER -

7.8 Trial operation

You can perform I/O tests and axis movement operation tests.



Touch [TestPlay] on the MEC menu screen.

Operation test: You can perform operation tests of axis movement.
 A screen corresponding to the operation pattern you have selected appears.
 The display can be switched between the normal mode and reversed-home mode.
 If your actuator is of the reversed-home specification, you can switch to the reversed-home mode to align the display with the actual actuator.





The operating direction is shown by using an example of stopping at 2 points.



• Instruction Vel: Select [10%], [50%] or [100%] as the speed for trial operation. If the speed set on the position setting screen is 600 mm/s, for example, the trial Operation peed will become 600 mm/s if [100%] is selected, 300 mm/s if [50%] is selected, or 60 mm/s if [10%] is selected. • Forward: Touching [Forward] causes the actuator to move toward the end point. Backward: Touching [Backward] causes the actuator to move toward the start point. Touching [Continuous] causes the actuator to move continuously until [Stop] is Continuous: touched. If the actuator is set to stop at 2 points, it will move between the start point and end point repeatedly. If the actuator is set to stop at 3 points, it will move in the sequence of intermediate point \rightarrow end point \rightarrow start point repeatedly. Touching [Stop] causes the actuator to stop. • Stop: • Opp, Normal: Touching [Opp] or [Normal] toggles the display mode between normal and reversedhome.

ROBO CYLINDER

7.9 Information

The operation pattern, version and other information are shown.



The information selection screen appears.



Touch the screen you want to display. Touch [Menu] to return to the MEC menu screen.

[Setting check]

You can check the operation pattern, operation mode and other information currently set.









[Version/manufacturing information]

You can check the version information, etc.

| VersionInfo | Axis No. 01 |
|---------------------|--------------------|
| | |
| Series/Type | PSEP-NP |
| Controller Version | AE20FFCC |
| Core Version | AE840000 |
| TP Version(CON/SEL) | Ver.2.00/Ver. 1.00 |
| TP Core Version | Ver. 1.00 |
| ABS Board Version | 00000005 |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| Menu | |

[Manufacturing information] You can check the serial numbers and other manufacturing information.

| Product | Axis No. 00 |
|-------------------------|-------------|
| Controller Serial No. | |
| 1234-5678-90AB-C | |
| Controller PCB Revision | |
| M.REV: | |
| F.REV: | |
| Axis Serial No. | |
| FEDC-BA09-8765-4 | |
| Menu | |

[Contact] You can check the contact information of IAI.





7.10 Maintenance - Parameters

Set the parameters and axis number. You can change the system password and reset all parameters to their factory defaults.

| MEC Menu Setup Initia Pos. | Axis No. 00 Steps al Set Edit Play | Touch 🚮 on the MEC menu screen. |
|---|--|--|
| Maintenance Menu Parameter I/O Test Alarm List | Axis No. 00 Backup Data EnvironmentSet | Touch [Parameter]. Touch [Menu] to return to the MEC menu screen. |
| Menu The password ent | try screen appears | if the system password is other than "0000." |



 Parameter Menu
 Axis No. 00

 Edit Parameter

 Axis No. Set

 Init Parameter

 System Password

Enter the password and then touch [ENT].

The default system password is "5119". For how to change the system password, refer to 7.10, "Maintenance – Parameters [Change System Password]."

A desired password can be set using the "system password" parameter accessible from the maintenance menu.

Select and touch [Edit Parameter], [Init Parameter] or [System Password].



A screen corresponding to the menu you have selected appears.

• Parameter edit : You can set 24 parameters.

| Edit Parameter | Axis No. 00 | |
|---------------------------------|--------------------|--|
| 1. Position band | 0.10 _{MM} | |
| 2. Jog speed | 100.00mm/sec | |
| 3. Servo gain selection | 6 | |
| 4. Torque filter constant | 0 | |
| 5. Speed loop proportional gain | 546 | |
| 6. Speed loop integral gain | 4453 | |
| 7. Push speed | 20.00mm/sec | |
| 8. Push recognition time | 255 MSec | |
| ↑ Specify No | \downarrow | |
| Menu | | |

Parameter initialization



: You can reset all parameters to their factory defaults (initialize the parameters).

• System password change : You can change the parameter edit password, etc.





[1] Types of parameter editing

For details on each parameter, refer to the instruction manual for your PMEC/AMEC controller and ERC3 (MEC mode).

No.1 (Positioning band) Set the positioning band.

No.2 (Jog speed) Set the speed of jog operation.

No.3 (Servo gain number)

Set the servo gain number that determines the response of position control loops in servo control.

No.4 (Torque filter constant)

Set the torque filter time constant that determines the filter time constant for torque commands in servo control.

No.5 (Speed loop proportional gain) Set the speed loop proportional gain that determines the response of speed control loops in servo control.

No.6 (Speed loop integral gain)

Set the speed loop integral gain that determines the response of speed control loops in servo control.

No.7 (Push speed)

Set the speed of push-motion operation.

No.8 (Push recognition time)

Set the push recognition time to recognize completion of operation after the work part was contacted in push-motion operation.

No.9 (Pushing fails current)

Set whether to use the push current or stop current as the current limiting value when the work part was missed in push-motion operation.

For AMEC, if the stop current is selected when the work part was missed in push-motion operation, the torque limit at the travel current limiting value is set.

No.10 (Auto servo OFF delay time)

Set the time until the auto motor power (auto servo) turns off automatically when the ecology function is enabled.

No.11 (Stop mode) Displayed for PMEC, ERC3 (MEC mode) controllers

Set whether to implement servo stop based on the full servo control method or complete stop without servo control when the actuator stops.

(Note) When this parameter is changed, the new setting will not be reflected until the position data is written to the controller again.

No.12 (Current limiting value while stopped after positioning) <u>Displayed for PMEC, ERC3 (MEC mode)</u> <u>controller</u>

Set the current limiting value to be applied while the actuator is stopped after positioning.

No.13 (Current limiting value during home return)

Set the current limiting value to be applied during home return operation.



No.14 (Position execution wait time during continuous operation) This parameter is not used with PMEC, AMEC and ERC3 (MEC mode) controllers.

No.15 (Soft limit) Set the positive soft limit.

No.16 (Home return offset) Set the offset for home return.

No.17 (Home return direction) Set whether to perform home return in the motor direction or front side direction. The home return direction cannot be changed for some actuators, such as rod-type actuators.

No.18 (Position edit password) Set the password for editing position data.

No.46 (PIO Inching distance) <u>Displayed for ERC3</u> Set the inching distance for when conducting the inching operation in Quick Teach.

No.147 (Target value for total number of movements) <u>Displayed for ERC3</u> Set the threshold for total number of movements. The total number of the actuator operation is counted in the maintenance function of ERC3. An alarm is generated when the total operation distance exceeds the value set to threshold for total number of movements.

No.148 (Target value for total travelled distance) <u>Displayed for ERC3</u> Set the threshold for total travelled distance. The total travelled distance of the actuator operation is counted in the maintenance function of ERC3. An alarm is generated when the total operation distance exceeds the value set to threshold for total travelled distance.

No.152 (High Output Setting) <u>Displayed for ERC3</u> Set whether use the high output function. Enabling : Set to use the high output function.

No.153 (BU Speed Loop Proportional Gain) <u>Displayed for ERC3</u> When the high output setting is activated, this parameter setting becomes effective for the speed loop proportional gain.

No.154 (BU Speed Loop Integral Gain) <u>Displayed for ERC3</u> When the high output setting is activated, this parameter setting becomes effective for the speed loop integral gain.



[2] Basic operation Set parameters.

[Parameter]

| Edit Parameter | Axis No. 00 |
|---------------------------------|---------------------|
| 1. Position band | 0.10 _{MM} |
| 2. Jog speed | 100.00mm/sec |
| 3. Servo gain selection | 6 |
| 4. Torque filter constant | 0 |
| 5. Speed loop proportional gain | 546 |
| 6.Speed loop integral gain | 4453 |
| 7. Push speed | 20.00mm/sec |
| 8.Push recognition time | 255 _{MSec} |
| ↑ Specify No | \downarrow |
| Menu | |

Touch $[\uparrow]$ to return to the previous screen.

Touch $[\downarrow]$ to move to the next screen.

Three screens are available, including one showing the default positioning band and others used to edit position data and password.

Touch [Menu] to return to the parameter menu screen.



An example of setting a soft limit is explained.

Axis No. 00

1 sec

140% 0.010_{SEC}

30.00

1.20

 \downarrow

Axis No. 00

Axis No. 00

Push Cur Stop Cur

Touch [\uparrow] and [\downarrow] on the displayed screen until the soft limit setting screen appears.



Edit Parameter

11.Stop mode

16. Home offset

↑ Menu

Soft Reset

Soft Reset

9. Pushing fails current

14.Pos. Execution - Wait 15.Soft limit

10. Auto servo OFF delay time

12.Default positioning cur limit 13.Default home current limit

Specify No

Do you want to restart the controller?

Restarting the controller. Please wait a minute.

No

Yes

Touch the current value. When the numeric keypad appears, enter a desired value and then touch [ENT].

Change parameters and touch [Menu] to return to the controller restart screen.

Touch [Yes]. The controller is restarted. The controller operates according to the operation pattern settings you have made. The display returns to the initial setting screen.

Touch [No], and the controller will not operate according to the operation pattern parameters you have set until restarted.



No

No

[Init Parameter]

Menu

Soft Reset

Soft Reset

The parameters are reset to their factory default settings.

Axis No. 00

Axis No. 00

Init Parameter Axis No. 00 Initialize to shipment parameter? Password: ****

Do you want to restart the controller?

Restarting the controller.

Yes

Yes

Touch [Yes].

Touch [No] to return to the parameter menu screen without resetting the parameters to their factory default settings.

Touch [Yes].

The controller is restarted. The controller operate according to the factory-set parameters. The display returns to the initial setting screen.

Touch [No], and the controller will not operate according to the factoryset parameters until restarted.

ROBO INDER

[Change System Password]

Change the system password.

Axis No. Set Init Parameter System Password



Enter the new system password to change to. If you do not set the system password, enter 0000.

Menu



7.11 Maintenance - I/O Tests

You can monitor PIO input signals. Output signals can be forcibly turned ON or OFF.



Menu



7.12 Maintenance – Alarm List

A list of alarms that have generated after the controller power was turned on is displayed. [Refer to 8, "Error Display" for the details of alarms.]

| MEC Menu Setur Initi | Axis No. 00 p Steps al Set | Touch 🔬 on the MEC menu screen. |
|--|----------------------------------|--|
| Image: Constraint of the second secon | .Edit ↓ tPlay | |
| Maintenance Menu | Axis No. 00 | Touch [Alarm List]. |
| Parameter | Backup Data | Touch [Menu] to return to the MEC menu screen. |
| I/O Test | EnvironmentSet | |
| Alarm List | | |
| Menu | | |

The alarm list of the controller is displayed.

Controller without the calendar function

| Con | Controller Alarm List Axis No. 00 | | | | | |
|--------|-----------------------------------|------------------|------|---------|---------|--|
| No | Code | Message | Adrs | Detail | Time | |
| 00 | FFF | PowerUP No Error | **** | **** | 0:00:00 | |
| 01 | 0A2 | Pos Data Error | 1214 | 0021 | 0:04:38 | |
| 02 | FFF | PowerUP No Error | **** | **** | 0:00:00 | |
| 03 | 000 | | **** | **** | 0:00:00 | |
| 04 | 000 | | **** | **** | 0:00:00 | |
| 05 | 000 | | **** | **** | 0:00:00 | |
| 06 | 000 | | **** | **** | 0:00:00 | |
| 07 000 | | **** | **** | 0:00:00 | | |
| | ↓ Clear | | | | | |
| | Menu | | | | | |

Touch $[\downarrow]$ to display the list of the next screen.





Touch $[\uparrow]$ to display the list of the previous screen.

Touch [Clear], and the details of all alarms will be cleared.

(Note) PowerUP No Error indicates that the controller power was turned on.
 It does not indicate an error.
 The time of occurrence of each alarm is indicated by an elapsed time from this PowerUP No Error.

Controller with the calendar function

| Cont | roller | Alarm List | Axis No. 00 | | | | | |
|------|---------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| No | Alarm Code | <u>Address</u> Detail Code | _Iime(yy/mn Me | u∕dd_hh:mm:ss) essage | | | | |
| 00 | FFF | **** **** | <u>11/08/0</u> PowerUP | 3_18:32:13 No Error | | | | |
| 01 | 0E8 | **** | <u>11/08/0</u> A,B dis | 13_17:21:22 connect | | | | |
| 02 | FFF | <u>****</u> **** | <u>11/08/0</u> PowerUP | 13_17:15:12 'No Error | | | | |
| 03 | 0E8 | <u>****</u> **** | <u>11/08/0</u> A,B dis | 13_17:14:17 connect | | | | |
| | Î | | Ļ | Clear | | | | |
| M | enu | | | | | | | |

Touching [\uparrow] displays the list of the previous screen. Touching [\downarrow] displays the list of the next screen.

Touching [Clear] clears all alarms.

(Note) "PowerUP No Error" indicates that the controller power was turned on. The occurrence time corresponds to the time each alarm occurred.

ME0324-4A

ROBO CYLINDER

7.13 Data Backup

Data is transferred between the Secure Digital memory card in the touch panel teaching pendant and the controller.

(Note) Type of Stored Data

This includes the position data, parameters and alarm list.

It is not applicable to the backup data storable in the MEC PC software.

Please note that MEC PC Software cannot deal with individual position data and parameters.

- (Note) Extensions of the Stored Data
 - The file extensions for AMEC Controllers to be stored in the Secure Digital card are ptam for the position data and pram for the parameters. The position data for PMEC controllers is ptpm and parameters are prpm.
 - The alarm list can only have the backup. It cannot be restored. Data is in a CSV file.
- (Note) Directories of the Stored Data

The folders to store the backup data of the controller and the folder to read the data from when restoring the data to the controller are as listed below. The directories to store the files cannot be changed. The files existing in other directories other than the specified folders cannot be listed up in the file name list in the file select at the initial setting or restore.

If the folder does not exist, it is automatically created.

- Position Data : \CONPTA\Position\File Name
- Parameter : \CONPTA\Parameter\File Name
- Alarm List : \CONPTA\Alarmlist\File Name

(Note) Files with Chinese names are not supported.



Data Backup of the Controller 7.13.1

The data in the controller is transferred to the Secure Digital memory card for backup.



Touch 🚮 on the MEC Menu screen.

Touch [Backup Data].

Touch [Menu] to return to the MEC menu screen.

Menu

Parameter

I/O Test

Alarm List

A screen for data transfer appears.

Backup Data

EnvironmentSet



| Backup file name designation |
|------------------------------|
| Position Data |
| File name |
| |
| |

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | ESC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|
| 0 | Α | В | С | D | Ε | F | G | Н | CLR |
| Ι | J | Κ | L | М | Ν | 0 | Ρ | Q | BS |
| R | S | T | U | ۷ | ₩ | Χ | γ | Ζ | ENT |

Touch [Backup].

Select the data type for the backup such as [Position Data] and touch it.

Touch [Transfer].

Touch [Yes].

If [No] is touched, the screen goes back to the data backup screen.

Numeric keys show up. Input a file name. The file name is to be typed with 32 characters at maximum in letters and numbers.

Backup file name designation Position Data File name AAA Save Menu File name confirmation File name AAA.ptpc The above file is saved. Are you sure to continue? No Yes Menu File name confirmation File name AAA.ptpc A file of the same name already exists. Do you want to replace it? Yes No Menu Backup Data Axis No. 00 Transferring Data. Please wait a minute. 100% TransMode: Controller ⇒ SD Card DataType : Position & Parameter Message Axis No. 00 Message No. 184 Data transfer completed Back Inquiry

robo

Touch [Save].

The screen below appears if the same name is not found.

Touch [Yes].

If [No] is touched, the screen goes back to the previous one to indicate the backup file name in which the numeric keys were shown.

The screen below appears if the same name is not found.

Touch [Yes].

If [No] is touched, the screen goes back to the previous one to indicate the backup file name in which the numeric keys were shown.

Data transfer screen will be shown.

A message to tell the data transfer is complete pops up and the backup process is finished.

Touching [Back] can go back to the Backup Data screen.



7.13.2 Restore to Controller

Data in the Secure Digital card is transferred to the controller.



Touch [Menu] to return to the MEC menu screen.

Select the data type to transfer to the controller, such as [Position Data], and touch it.

If [No] is touched, the screen goes back to the data backup

Touch \blacktriangle and \triangledown to select a file to transfer to the controller from the list of the backed up file names.



| File name contirmation | |
|--|----|
| File name | |
| | _ |
| | |
| The file's data transfer to controlle Are you sure to continue? | r. |
| Yes No | |
| Menu | |
| | |
| Backup Data Axis No. | 00 |
| | |
| Transferring Data. Please wait a minute. | |
| | |
| 100% | |
| TransMode: SD Card ⇒ Controller DataType : Position Data | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| Message Axis No. | 00 |
| Message No. 184 | |
| | |
| Data transfer completed | |
| Data transfer completed Back Inquiry | |
| Data transfer completed Back Inquiry | |

Touch [Yes].

If [No] is touched, the screen goes back to the previous one for the restore file select.

Data transfer screen will be shown.

A message to tell the data transfer is complete pops up and the data transfer process to the controller is finished.

Touching [Back] can go back to the Backup Data screen.



7.14 Maintenance - Environment Setting

You can set the language, touch operation sound, auto monitor function, dim display time, data input warning, display and time.

| MEC Menu Setup Steps Initial Set Pos.Edit CostPlay | Axis No. 00 | Touch <u></u> | on the MEC menu screen. |
|--|-------------|---------------|--------------------------------------|
| Maintenance Menu | Axis No. 00 | | ronmentSet] |
| Parameter Backup | Data | | lonmentoetj. |
| I/O Test Environm | mentSet | Touch [Ment | u] to return to the MEC menu screen. |
| Alarm List | | | |
| | | | |
| | Axis No. 00 | | |

| Configuration | | | | Å | xis No. | 00 | | |
|---------------------------------------|---------|-------|------|----|---------|----|--|--|
| ·Language | Japanes | e Eng | lish | C | Chinese | | | |
| •Sound | OFF | MIN | MIC | | MAX | | | |
| ∙Auto Monito | OF | OFF | | ON | | | | |
| ·DimDispTime ("0":Never Dim) 30 sec | | | | | | | | |
| ·Data Input Warning Effect Non Effect | | | | | | | | |
| Display Time Write | | | | | | | | |
| Menu | | | | | | | | |
CYLINDER

- [1] Basic operation
 - Language: Select a language to display.
 Display for Japanese/English/Chinese languages setting change (No Chinese display after Ver.3.00)

| | - | | - | | |
|---------------------------------------|----------|------|-----|----------|----|
| Configuration | | | | Axis No. | 00 |
| •Language | Japanese | Engl | ish | Chinese | |
| ·Sound | OFF | MIN | MID | MAX | |
| Auto Monitor | | | F | ON | |
| ·DimDispTime ("0":Never Dim) 30 sec | | | | | |
| ·Data Input Warning Effect Non Effect | | | | | |
| Display Time Write | | | | | |
| Menu | | | | | |

Touch a desired language ([English] etc.).

Touch [Write].

(Note) If writing is not conducted, the setting will go back to those before making a change when moving to another window.

• Sound: Set whether to output or not output a touch tone.



Touch [OFF]. A touch tone is not output. Touch either of [MAX], [MID] or [MIN]. A touch tone is output.

Touch [Write].

- (Note) If writing is not conducted, the setting will go back to those before making a change when moving to another window.
- Auto Monitor: You can have the monitor screen appear first after the touch panel teaching pendant is connected.



Touch [ON] to enable the auto monitor function. Touch [OFF] to disable the auto monitor function.

Select either ON or OFF, and then touch [Write].

- (Note) If writing is not conducted, the setting will go back to those before making a change when moving to another window.
- Dim Display Time: You can set a desired dim display time when not being operated. If "0 sec" is set, the display will remain lit at all times.

| Configuration | | | | A: | kis No. | 00 |
|-------------------------------------|----------|------|-----|-----|----------|----|
| Language | Japanese | Engl | ish | С | hinese | |
| •Sound | OFF | MIN | MID | | MAX | Ī |
| •Auto Monito | or – | OF | F | | ON | Ĺ |
| ·DimDispTime ("0":Never Dim) 30 sec | | | | | | |
| •Data Input | Warning | Effe | ect | Non | i Effect | Γ |
| Display Time Write | | | | | | |
| Menu | | | | | | |

Touch [Dim Display Time ("0": Never Dim) 30 sec]. Enter the light off time. A desired value between 0 and 255 sec can be set.

Touch [Write].

(Note) If writing is not conducted, the setting will go back to those before making a change when moving to another window.



• Data Entry Alarm: The alarm can be output when a value less than the minimum speed and a value exceeding the rated acceleration/deceleration speed are entered in the position data. Note that the value is entered even if the alarm occurs. Always use within the specification of the actuator.



Touch [Effect] to give the warning. Touch [Non Effect] not to give the warning.

Select either Effect or Non Effect, and then touch [Write].

(Note) If writing is not conducted, the setting will go back to those before making a change when moving to another window.

[Display]

Adjustment of contrast and brightness of the screen, position tuning for touch panel and LCD screen check can be performed.

| Configuration | | | | A | xis No. | 00 |
|---------------------------------------|----------|--------|------|----|---------|----|
| •Language | Japanese | e Engl | lish | C | hinese | |
| •Sound | OFF | MIN | MID | | MAX | |
| Auto Monitor OFF | | F | | ON | | |
| ·DimDispTime ("0":Never Dim) 30 sec | | | | | | |
| ·Data Input Warning Effect Non Effect | | | | | | |
| Display Time Write | | | | | | |
| Menu | | | | | | |

Touch [Display].

Display menu Window is displayed.

| Display Setting | | | | |
|-----------------|---------------------|--|--|--|
| | | | | |
| | Contrast/Brightness | | | |
| | Touch calibration | | | |
| | LCD check | | | |
| | | | | |
| Menu | | | | |

Select Display Setting menu.

Touch [Menu] and the display returns to EnvironmetSet screen.



•Change the Contrast/Brightness

You can adjust contrast (shading of liquid crystal) and brightness (of liquid crystal).

| Display Setting Contrast/Brightness Touch calibration LCD check | Touch [Contrast/Brightness]. |
|--|--|
| Display Setting Contrast | Contrast adjustment Touch [–] and [+] under Contrast to adjust the contrast of the screen. Brightness adjustment |
| Brightness | Touch [–] and [+] under Brightness to adjust the brightness of the screen. Touch [Menu] to save the setting status and return to Display menu screen. |

Touch calibration

A calibration for the position detection of the touch panel is performed.

| Display Setting | |
|---|--|
| | Touch [Touch Calibration]. |
| Contrast/Brightness | |
| Touch calibration | |
| LCD check | |
| Monu | |
| псти | |
| | |
| 2 1 | Fouch $[\cdot]$ in the order of 1, 2, 3 and 4. |
| | The display returns to Display many screen |
| Touch the target sequentially. (from 1 to 4) | The display returns to Display menu screen. |
| | |
| 3 4 | |
| - | |



•LCD check

LCD display can be checked in the order of Color Pattern, White Only and Black Only.

Display Setting Contrast/Brightness Touch calibration LCD check

Touch [LCD Check].

Color Pattern is displayed.



White Only is displayed.



Touch any point on the screen.

Touch any point on the screen.

Black Only is displayed.



Touch any point on the screen. The display returns to Display menu screen.



[Time Setting]

Time setting can be performed for TB-01/TB-01D/TB-01DR.





| Message | | Axis No. 00 |
|---------|---------------------|-------------|
| | Message No. 186 | 5 |
| | Time setting comple | əted |
| | Back | quiry |
| | | |

The time of the TB-01/TB-01D/TB-01DR is changed. Touching [Back] can go back to the controller time setting screen. Touching [Inquiry] displays the inquiry screen.



7.15 Monitor

The current position, speed, electrical current, system status and I/O statuses of the controller are displayed.



Touch [Menu] to return to the MEC menu screen.

8. Error Display

8.1 Occurrence of Alarm

If an alarm occurs, the alarm screen appears.

Controller with the calendar function

| Alarm | | Axis No. 00 |
|--------------|---------------|-------------|
| Alarm | : A,B disc | connect |
| Alarm Code | 0E8 | |
| Detail | : **** | |
| Address | : **** | |
| Time(yy/mm/o | dd): 11/08/03 | 8 17:21:22 |
| Back | Reset Alm | Inquiry |
| | | |
| | | |

Controller without the calendar function

| Alarm | | Axis No. 00 |
|------------|------------|-------------|
| Alarm | : A,B disc | onnect |
| Alarm Code | 0E8 | |
| Detail | : **** | |
| Address | : **** | |
| Time | : 0:03:27 | 1 |
| Back | Reset Alm | Inquiry |
| | | |

8.1.1 Alarms Detected by Controller

Alarms of codes 000 to 0FF are those detected by the controller. These alarms include major alarms relating to the servo control system, power system, etc. For details on these alarms, refer to the instruction manual for your controller.

If an alarm occurs, remove the cause of each alarm and then perform the following operation.

- To reset operation -cancellation level alarms, touch [Reset Alm] on the alarm screen.
- To reset cold-start level alarms, reconnect the control power.

8.1.2 Messages which occur when operating the touch panel teaching pendant

Codes from 100 to 3FF are messages which occur when operating the touch panel teaching pendant.

- 100 to 1FF: Message level (entry errors, guide messages)
- 200 to 2FF: Operation cancellation level (errors having a disadvantage for operation)
- 300 to 3FF: Cold-start level (which requires re-power-on or reconnection)

The following table shows the list and countermeasures.

| Code | Message | Contents, occurring cases, and countermeasures |
|------|------------------|---|
| 112 | Input data error | An inadequate value was entered in the parameter setting. Retype a proper value with reference to the actuator specification and the parameter list. |
| 113 | Data too small | The input value is smaller than the setting range. Retype a proper value with reference to the actuator specification and the parameter list. |
| 114 | Data too large | The input value is bigger than the setting range. Retype a proper value with reference to the actuator specification and the parameter list. |



| Code | Message | Contents, occurring cases, and countermeasures |
|------|-----------------------------|---|
| 115 | Not yet Homed | The operation of acquiring the current position was performed under the uncompleted home return in the teaching (display) mode. In first, execute the home return. |
| 117 | No position data | The target position is not set to the selected position number. In first, enter a target position. |
| 11E | Unmatched pairdata | Inadequate values were entered in the magnitude relation of the data in a pair. Example: The case in which soft limit+ and limit- are the same on the parameter. Retype a proper value |
| 11F | Value too small | The minimum settable travel to the target position depends on the lead length of the driving system and the resolution of the encoder. If the input target position is smaller than this minimum travel, this message is displayed. Example: If the lead length is 20 mm for the actuators of RCP2 series, since the resolution of the encoder is 800 pulses, the minimum travel is 0.025 mm/pulse (= 20 ÷ 800). In this case, if 0.02 mm is entered in the target position, this alarm occurs. |
| 121 | Search value error | The final arrival position exceeds the soft limit due to the push-motion operation. Set a value within the soft limits. |
| 122 | Duplicate link | An axis number was allocated despite that more than one axis were connected. Always allocate the axis number only when one axis is connected. |
| 123 | Password error | The input value of the system password, position editing password, or position data edit password does not match the setting value. Retype the correct password. |
| 132 | Detect Undefined Controller | An unsupported controller was recognized. Example: When ACON-CA compatible since Ver. 2.10 is connected in the environment of Ver. 2.00, the teaching pendant must be upgraded. Consult us about the version upgrade. |
| 133 | Prohibit changing Axis No. | The axis number was changed by the teaching pendant connected to the controller by which the axis number is set with the rotary switch on the front panel. The teaching pendant cannot change the axis number. Change the number by the rotary switch on the front panel. |



| Code | Message | Contents, occurring cases, and countermeasures |
|------|------------------------------------|---|
| 134 | Controller Unsupport Function | The function number to which the controller does not correspond in the user adjustment mode was allocated. Example: If the adjustment number 6 "Load cell calibration execution" is performed to the model which does not support the load cell function. |
| 160 | SDcard open error | File cannot open. Example: Backup was performed without SD card inserted. |
| 161 | SDcard write error | SD card cannot be written. Example: Backup was performed under the following conditions. Free space of the SD card is insufficient. SD card write-protect switch is engaged. File is set to the write prohibit property in overwriting. An unsupported SD card is inserted. |
| 162 | SDcard read error | SD card cannot be read. Example: If a SD card is not inserted or files cannot be read, at the time of restoring. |
| 164 | SDcard file format error | File format is not matched. Example: If the content of the file which will be restored are different from the file format defined by data types. |
| 180 | Axis No. Change Complete | |
| 181 | Controller init Complete | |
| 182 | Home changed, All clear | Messages to confirm the operation |
| 183 | IO-function changed | (It is not to say any operation mistake or abnormal |
| 184 | Data transfer completed | occurrence) |
| 185 | LoadCell calibration completed | |
| 186 | Time setting completed | |
| 187 | Brownout of RTC backup battery | Voltage of the battery inside the teaching pendant is reduced. (<i>Note</i>) Settings for time, languages, and touch operation sound are initialized. The message is displayed only in Japanese (the default language). Consult us about replacing the battery. |
| 188 | Input warning of below Min. Vel | The speed, which is less than the "minimum speed" that depends on the lead and encoder pulses, was entered in the "speed" of position data. The message is displayed, but entering data is possible. Retype a proper value after the confirmation of the specification, because the movement in less than the minimum speed may cause abnormal noise and vibration. |



| Code | Message | Contents, occurring cases, and countermeasures |
|------|--|--|
| 189 | Input warning of over ratings ACC/DCL | An acceleration/deceleration speed, which exceeds the "rated acceleration/deceleration speed" of the actuator connected, was entered in the "acceleration/deceleration speed" of the position data. The message is displayed, but entering data is possible. Retype a proper value after the confirmation of the specification, because the movement in the excess high acceleration/deceleration speed may lead to actuator failures. |
| 203 | MotorPower sag | For the controller of the "external cutout relay type," the motor driving power is not supplied from MPI terminals adequately. (Note) Despite that the proper voltage is applied to MPI terminals, if this error occurs, the controller may be broken down. |
| 204 | ABS-Battery Power sag | ABS battery brownout at power-on was detected. Replace the ABS battery. |
| 20A | Servo OFF while moving | Movement operation was performed with the servo OFF. Since the servo ON signal (SON) from PLC was turned OFF during the movement operation, the servo was turned OFF and the movement operation became impossible. Turn the servo ON before the operation. |
| 20C | Start ON while moving | The start signal (CSTR) from PLC was turned ON during the movement operation, so the movement command was duplicated. Check the output of the start signal (CSTR) from PLC. |
| 20D | STP OFF while moving | The pause signal (*STP) from PLC was turned OFF during the movement operation, so the operation became impossible. Check the output of the pause signal (*STP) from PLC. |
| 20E | Over soft-limit | It reached the soft limits. Check the settings of the soft limits, and use within the settings. |
| 210 | HOME ON while moving | The home return signal (HOME) from PLC was turned ON during the movement operation. Check the output of the home return signal (HOME) from PLC. |
| 211 | JOG ON while moving | The jogging movement signal (JOG) from PLC was turned ON during the movement operation. Check the output of the jogging movement signal (JOG) from PLC. |
| 220 | Write prohibit(AUTO) | The position data or parameter was written during the AUTO mode. Write them after changing to the teaching mode. |



| Code | Message | Contents, occurring cases, and countermeasures |
|------|-----------------------------|---|
| 221 | Write prohibit(MON) | The position data or parameter was written during the monitor mode. Write them after changing to the teaching mode. |
| 222 | Move prohibit(AUTO) | The actuator movement was operated during the AUTO mode. Operate the movement after changing to the teaching mode. |
| 223 | Move prohibit(MON) | The actuator movement was operated during the monitor mode. Operate the movement after changing to the teaching mode. |
| 301 | Overrun error | Abnormality occurred on the serial communication with |
| 302 | Framing error | the controller |
| 303 | Parity error | 1) The controller connection cable may be open. Check |
| 304 | SCI Recieve-Que overflow | the connection cable for wrong wiring or wire breakage. |
| 305 | SCI Send-Que overflow | inserted improperly. Securely insert the connection |
| 306 | Recieve-Buffer overflow | cable connector. 3) Garbled data could occur due to the influence of noise |
| 308 | Response time out | Review the wiring run, installation, etc. so that the |
| 30A | Packet Recieve-Que overflow | 4) In the control of multiple units with the serial |
| 30B | Packet Send-Que overflow | communication, the slave station number could be duplicated. Change the number so that the slave station number is not duplicated. |
| 30C | Not connected | The axis number of the controller cannot be recognized. 1) The controller may not be functioning properly. Check that the RDY lamp of the controller is lighted. If the lamp is not lighted, the controller is broken down. 2) The communication lines (SGA/SGB) of the provided cable could break. If you have a spare teaching pendant, replace it, connect it with the PC, and try whether to recover. 3) If a SIO converter is used, the link cable could not be connected, though the power, 24 V, is supplied to the converter. Supply the power after connecting the link cable between the converter and the controller. 4) The same number could be mistakenly set by the ADRS switches under the condition that multiple controllers are connected. Do not duplicate the settings of the ADRS switches. If still having trouble, consult us. |



| Code | Message | Contents, occurring cases, and countermeasures |
|------|-------------------------------|---|
| 30D | Recieve exept responce | The abnormal response was returned from the controller. (This may be a temporary abnormality caused by noise, etc.) If the condition occurs frequently, check the cables, noise elimination measures taken on the power supply, etc. |
| 320 | Both CON and SEP are detected | CON-related and SEP-related controllers are on the same communication line. Example: Axis number 0: PCON-CA, axis number 1: if PSEP is linked |

9. Appendix

9.1 Touch panel LCD life

The life of the touch panel is 20,000 hours (at atmospheric temperature 25°C).

9.2 Battery life

Battery connector BAT1, working battery CR2032 The maker's nominal life of the CR2032 button battery is approx. 5 years (at atmospheric temperature 25°C).

The battery cannot be replaced by the customer. Always contact IAI when replacement is necessary.

9.3 Option parts

- IAI products
 - Touch pen (* Replacement if pen enclosed with product is lost or damaged.)
 - Strap (STR-1)

10. Warranty

10.1 Warranty Period

One of the following periods, whichever is shorter:

- 18 months after shipment from our company
- 12 months after delivery to the specified location

10.2 Scope of Warranty

Our products are covered by warranty when all of the following conditions are met. Faulty products covered by warranty will be replaced or repaired free of charge:

- (1) The breakdown or problem in question pertains to our product as delivered by us or our authorized dealer.
- (2) The breakdown or problem in question occurred during the warranty period.
- (3) The breakdown or problem in question occurred while the product was in use for an appropriate purpose under the conditions and environment of use specified in the Instruction Manual and catalog.
- (4) The breakdown or problem in question was caused by a specification defect or problem, or by a quality issue with our product.

Note that breakdowns due to any of the following reasons are excluded from the scope of warranty:

- [1] Anything other than our product
- [2] Modification or repair performed by a party other than us (unless we have approved such modification or repair)
- [3] Anything that could not be easily predicted with the level of science and technology available at the time of shipment from our company
- [4] A natural disaster, man-made disaster, incident or accident for which we are not liable
- [5] Natural fading of paint or other symptoms of aging
- [6] Wear, depletion or other expected result of use
- [7] operation noise, vibration or other subjective sensation not affecting function or maintenance

Note that the warranty only covers our product as delivered and that any secondary loss arising from a breakdown of our product is excluded from the scope of warranty.

10.3 Honoring the Warranty

As a rule, the product must be brought to us for repair under warranty.

10.4 Limited Liability

- (1) We shall assume no liability for any special damage, consequential loss or passive loss such as a loss of expected profit arising from or in connection with our product.
- (2) We shall not be liable for any program or control method created by the customer to operate our product or for the result of such program or control method.

10.5 Conditions of Conformance with Applicable Standards/Regulations, Etc., and Applications

- (1) If our product is combined with another product or any system, device, etc., used by the customer, the customer must first check the applicable standards, regulations and/or rules. The customer is also responsible for confirming that such combination with our product conforms to the applicable standards, etc. In such a case we will not be liable for the conformance of our product with the applicable standards, etc.
- (2) Our product is for general industrial use. It is not intended or designed for the applications specified below, which require a high level of safety. Accordingly, as a rule our product cannot be used in these applications. Contact us if you must use our product for any of these applications:
 - [1] Medical equipment pertaining to maintenance or management of human life or health
 - [2] A mechanism or mechanical equipment intended to move or transport people (such as a vehicle, railway facility or aviation facility)
 - [3] Important safety parts of mechanical equipment (such as safety devices)
 - [4] Equipment used to handle cultural assets, art or other irreplaceable items
- (3) Contact us at the earliest opportunity if our product is to be used in any condition or environment that differs from what is specified in the catalog or Instruction Manual.

10.6 Other Items Excluded from Warranty

The price of the product delivered to you does not include expenses associated with programming, the dispatch of engineers, etc. Accordingly, a separate fee will be charged in the following cases even during the warranty period:

- [1] Guidance for installation/adjustment and witnessing of test operation
- [2] Maintenance and inspection
- [3] Technical guidance and education on operating/wiring methods, etc.
- [4] Technical guidance and education on programming and other items related to programs



11. Change History

| Revision Date | Description of Revision |
|----------------|---|
| October 2013 | First Edition |
| February 2014 | First Edition (Version B) Supported models ACON-CA and DCON-CA supported with V2.10 Page 88 Operations for load cell calibration added to User adjustments |
| May 2014 | Second Edition Support model Models compatible with V2.20 added Page 9: Cables added to accessories Page 19: Precautions for ejecting SD memory card added Page 21: Description on connection with controller revised Pages 38 to 40: Description on Maintenance screen revised Pages 42 to 72: Smart tuning related screens revised Page 46: Note regarding positioning width during pressing operation revised Page 92: Information screen revised Pages 183, 232, 234: Menu screen revised Page 243: Descriptions in alarm cause and remedy fields added |
| December 2014 | Third Edition Chinese available Supported models: models compatible with Ver. 2.30 added The description concerning the password setting and password entry operation reviewed 5.6 and 6.7: the description about the monitor reviewed 5.17, 6.14 and 7.14: the data entry alarm added 6.9 and 7.12: the alarm list screen of the controller with a calendar function added 6.12 : 16-kind parameters added 6.14: the time setting of the controller with a calendar function added 8.1: the description concerning the alarm occurrence reviewed and the message list added Back cover: the address and telephone number of the office in Chicago changed |
| September 2022 | Fourth Edition Models applicable in V2.40 to V3.00 added to supported models Not applicable to Chinese after V3.00 |



IAI Corporation

Head Office: 577-1 Obane Shimizu-KU Shizuoka City Shizuoka 424-0103, Japan TEL +81-54-364-5105 FAX +81-54-364-2589 website: www.iai-robot.co.jp/

IAI America, Inc.

Head Office: 2690 W. 237th Street, Torrance, CA 90505 TEL (310) 891-6015 FAX (310) 891-0815 Chicago Office: 110 East State Parkway, Schaumburg, IL 60173 TEL(847) 908-1400 FAX (847) 908-1399 Atlanta Office: 1220 Kennestone Circle, Suite 108, Marietta, GA 30066 TEL (678) 354-9470 FAX (678) 354-9471 website: www.intelligentactuator.com

Technical Support available in Europe

IAI Industrieroboter GmbH

Ober der Röth 4, D-65824 Schwalbach am Taunus, Germany TEL 06196-88950 FAX 06196-889524 website:www.iai-automation.com

Technical Support available in Great Britain



Duttons Way, Shadsworth Business Park, Blackburn, Lancashire, BB1 2QR, United Kingdom TEL 01254-685900 website: www.lcautomation.com

IAI (Shanghai) Co., Ltd.

SHANGHAI JIAHUA BUSINESS CENTER A8-303, 808, Hongqiao Rd. Shanghai 200030, China TEL 021-6448-4753 FAX 021-6448-3992 website: www.iai-robot.com

IAI Robot (Thailand) Co., Ltd.

825 PhairojKijja Tower 7th Floor, Debaratana RD., Bangna-Nuea, Bangna, Bangkok 10260, Thailand TEL +66-2-361-4458 FAX +66-2-361-4456 website:www.iai-robot.co.th

The information contained in this document is subject to change without notice for purposes of product improvement. Copyright © 2022. Sep. IAI Corporation. All rights reserved.